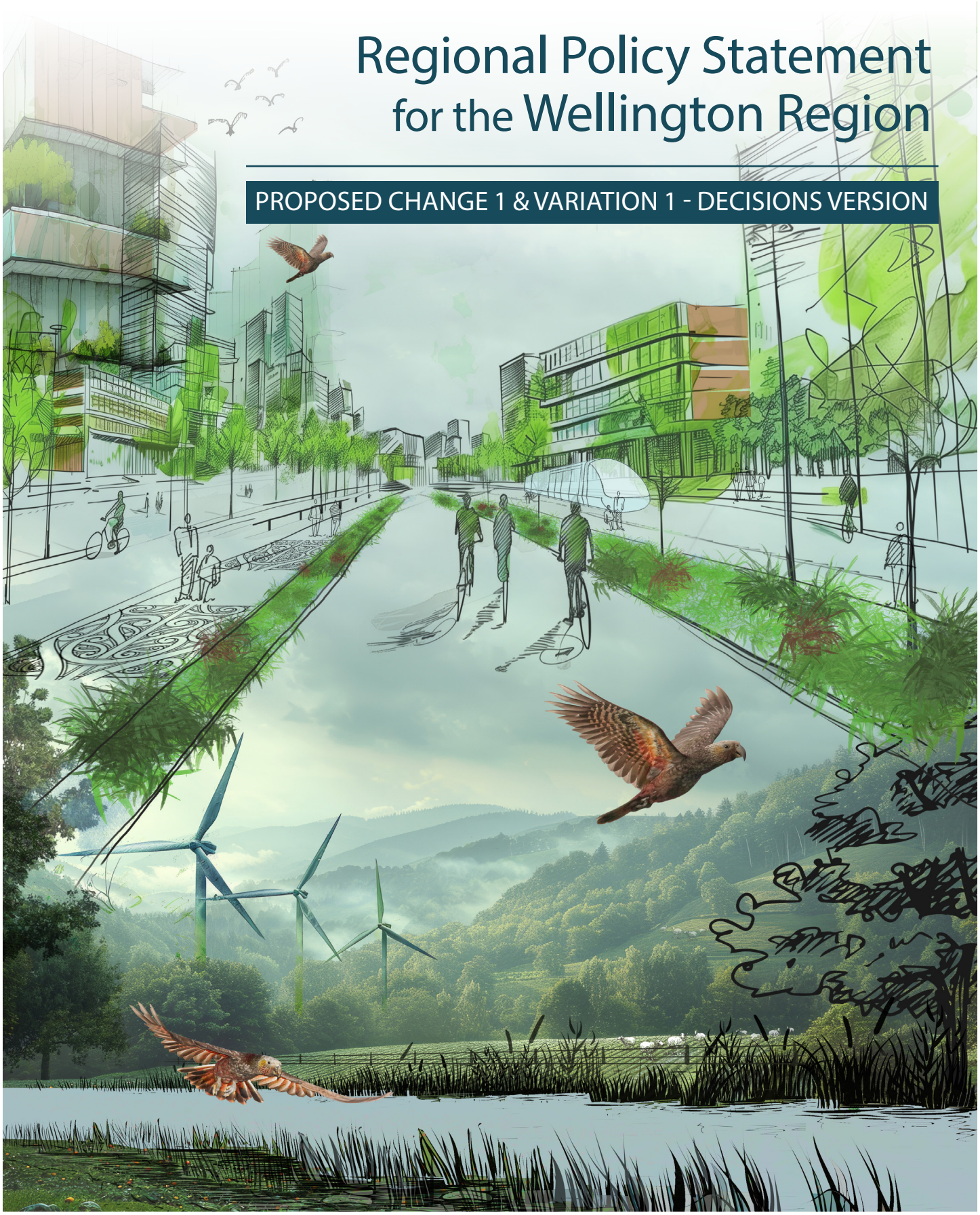
Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region

PROPOSED CHANGE 1 & VARIATION 1 - DECISIONS VERSION



Greater Wellington
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Format of Proposed Change 1 and Variation 1

Proposed changes to the operative Regional Policy Statement (2013) are shown in this document as ~~strikethrough~~ (proposed deletion) and <u>underlined</u> (proposed additional text).

Words in *italics* are defined terms.

FW indicates that the provision forms part of the 'freshwater planning instrument' which is proceeding through the Freshwater Planning Process under Schedule 1 (Part 4) of the Resource Management Act 1991. ~~FW~~ indicates that the provision was notified as part of the freshwater planning instrument but has been shifted to the standard Part 1 Schedule 1 process following Council's decision on 26 September 2024.

This version of Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement includes minor amendments made under clause 16 of the Resource Management Act 1991. The schedule of changes made can be found on the website alongside this document.

Chapter 2A: Definitions

Add a new chapter heading as follows:

2A: Definitions

Insert a new chapter on definitions as follows:

Insert a new definition of aquatic compensation as follows:

Aquatic compensation	FW
A conservation outcome resulting from actions that are intended to compensate for any more than minor residual adverse effects on a *wetland* or *river* after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and aquatic offset measures have been sequentially applied.	

Insert a new definition of aquatic offset as follows:

Aquatic offset	FW
A measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions that are intended to: (a) redress any more than minor residual adverse effects on a *wetland* or *river* after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation, measures have been sequentially applied; and (b) achieve no net loss, and preferably a net gain, in the extent and values of the *wetland* or *river*, where: (i) no net loss means that the measurable positive effects of actions match any loss of extent or values over space and time, taking into account the type and location of the wetland or river; and (ii) net gain means that the measurable positive effects of actions exceed the point of no net loss.	

Insert a new definition of biodiversity compensation as follows:

Biodiversity compensation	FW
A measurable positive conservation outcome resulting from actions that are designed to compensate for more than minor residual adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and *biodiversity offsetting* measures have been sequentially applied. This includes biodiversity compensation in the terrestrial environment.	

Insert a new definition of biodiversity offsetting as follows:

Biodiversity offsetting	FW
A measurable positive conservation outcome resulting from actions designed to redress for more than minor residual adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been sequentially applied. The goal of biodiversity offsetting is to achieve a net gain in type, amount, and condition of *indigenous biodiversity* compared to that lost. This includes biodiversity offsetting in the terrestrial environment.	

Insert a new definition of buffer/buffering as follows:

Buffer/buffering
A defined space between core areas of ecological value and the wider *landscape* that helps to reduce external pressures.

Insert a new definition of city centre zone as follows:

City centre zone	FW
Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is the main centre for the district or region.	

Insert a new definition of climate change adaptation as follows:

Climate change adaptation	FW
In human systems, actions and processes to adjust to actual or expected climate and its effects, in order to reduce harm or take advantage of beneficial opportunities. In natural systems, the process of adjusting to actual climate and its effects.	

Insert a new definition of climate change mitigation as follows:

Climate change mitigation	FW
Human actions to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* by sources or enhance removals by sinks of greenhouse gases.	

Insert a new definition of Climate-resilience/Climate-resilient/Resilience and Resilient (in relation to climate change or *natural hazards*) as follows:

Climate-resilience/Climate-resilient/Resilience and Resilient (in relation to climate change or natural hazards)
The capacity and ability of natural and physical resources, including people, communities, businesses, *infrastructure*, and ecosystems, to withstand the impacts and recover from the effects of climate change, including *natural hazard* events.

Insert a new definition of community drinking water supply as follows:

Community drinking water supply	FW
A drinking-water supply that is recorded in the drinking-water register maintained by the Chief Executive of the Ministry of Health (the Director-General) under section 69J of the Health Act 1956 that provides no fewer than 501 people with drinking water for not less than 60 days each calendar year.	

Insert a new definition of Decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity as follows:

Decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity
The following decision-making principles must inform the management of *indigenous biodiversity*: (a) prioritise the *mauri*, intrinsic value and well-being of *indigenous biodiversity*; and (b) take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi); and (c) recognise the bond between mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and *indigenous biodiversity* based on whakapapa relationships; and (d) recognise the obligation and responsibility of care that mana whenua / *tangata whenua* have as *kaitiaki* of *indigenous biodiversity*; and (e) recognise the role of people and communities (including landowners) as stewards of *indigenous biodiversity*; and (f) enable the application of te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori; and (g) form strong and effective partnerships with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*. The decision-making principles for *indigenous biodiversity* include any local expressions developed through Method IE.1.

Insert a new definition of domestic fires as follows:

Domestic fires
Any indoor domestic fire fuelled by solid materials (coal, or wood), and includes open fires, coal-burning heaters, woodburners, multi-fuel burners and wood/coal stoves.

Insert a new definition of earthworks as follows:

Earthworks	FW
means the alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.	

Insert a new definition of ecological connectivity as follows:

Ecological connectivity	FW

The structural or functional links or connections between *habitats* and *ecosystems* that provide for the movement of species and processes among and between the *habitats* or *ecosystems*.

Insert a new definition of ecological integrity as follows:

Ecological integrity	FW
The extent to which an *ecosystem* is able to support and maintain its: (a) composition (being its natural diversity of *indigenous* species, *habitats*, and communities); and (b) structure (being its biotic and abiotic physical features); and (c) functions (being its ecological and physical processes).	

Insert a new definition of ecosystem function as follows:

Ecosystem function
The abiotic (physical) and biotic (ecological and biological) flows that are properties of an *ecosystem*.

Insert a new definition of ecosystem health as follows:

Ecosystem health	FW
The degree to which an *ecosystem* is able to sustain its ecological structure, processes, functions, and resilience within its range of natural variability.	

Insert a new definition of ecosystem processes as follows:

Ecosystem processes
The physical, chemical, and biological processes that link organisms and their environment.

Insert a new definition of effects management hierarchy as follows:

Effects management hierarchy	FW
(a) In relation to *indigenous biodiversity* means an approach to manage the adverse effects of an activity on *indigenous biodiversity* values that requires that: (i) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then (ii) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are *minimised* where practicable; then (iii) where adverse effects cannot be *minimised*, they are remedied where practicable; then	

(iv) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied, *biodiversity offsetting* is provided where possible; then

(v) where *biodiversity offsetting* of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, *biodiversity compensation* is provided; then

(vi) if *biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.

(b) In relation to natural inland wetlands and *rivers*, means an approach to managing the adverse effects of an activity on the extent or values of a *wetland* or *river* (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value) that requires that:

(i) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then

(ii) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are *minimised* where practicable; then

(iii) where adverse effects cannot be *minimised*, they are remedied where practicable; then

(iv) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied, *aquatic offsetting* is provided where possible; then

(v) if aquatic offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, *aquatic compensation* is provided; then

(vi) if *aquatic compensation* is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.

Insert a new definition of Electricity transmission network as follows:

Electricity transmission network
The electricity transmission network that: (a) comprises the network of transmission lines, cables, stations, substations and works used to connect grid injection points and grid exit points used to convey electricity in New Zealand; and (b) is owned by Transpower New Zealand Limited; and (c) is commonly known as the *National Grid*.

Insert a new definition of enhancement as follows:

Enhancement (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)	
The active intervention and management of modified or degraded *habitats*, *ecosystems*, landforms and landscapes in order to reinstate indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities. The aim of *enhancement* actions is to improve the condition of the environment, but not to return it to a former state.	

Insert a new definition of environmentally responsive as follows:

Environmentally responsive
Located, designed and implemented in a way that takes into account the inter-relationships between natural and physical resources and the context, constraints

and opportunities of a place, and appropriately manages adverse environmental effects.

Insert a new definition of established activities as follows:

Established activities
In relation to Policy 47, means an activity (including maintenance, operation and upgrade) that is in, or affects, an *indigenous ecosystem* or *habitat* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values or other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna and is not a new activity.

Insert a new definition of ET activities as follows:

ET activities
Any activity required for the operation, maintenance, upgrade, or development of the *electricity transmission network*, along with all access roads and tracks required to operate and maintain that network.

Insert a new definition of future development strategy as follows:

Future Development Strategy	
Means any Future Development Strategy prepared and published for local authorities in the Wellington Region~~al~~ in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.	

Insert a new definition of greenhouse gas emissions as follows:

Greenhouse gas emissions	
Atmospheric gases released into the atmosphere that contribute to climate change. These gases are carbon dioxide (CO2), methane (CH4), nitrous oxide (N2O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulphur hexafluoride (SF6) which are all covered by the Climate Change Response Act 2002. A reference to greenhouse gas emissions means "gross" greenhouse gas emissions unless otherwise expressed as "net greenhouse gas emissions" or "net-zero".	

Insert a new definition of group drinking water supply as follows:

Group drinking water supply	
A registered drinking water supply that is recorded in the drinking water register maintained by the Ministry of Health (the Director-General) under section 69J of the Health Act 1956 that provides more than 25 people with drinking water for not less than 60 days each calendar year.	

Insert a new definition of hazard risk management strategy as follows:

Hazard risk management strategy

A strategic approach for the management of the risks from *natural hazards* to *minimise* or reduce the overall risk of social, environmental and economic harm and adverse effects from *natural hazards*. It includes some or all of the following elements;

- hazard and hazard *risk* identification;
- impact assessment;
- potential mitigation works (costs/impacts/maintenance);
- assessment of environmental effects;
- assessment of alternate options;
- cost-benefit analysis;
- budget allocation; and
- community engagement and implementation plan.

The scale of a hazard risk management strategy should be commensurate to the size of the proposed development or activity.

Insert a new definition of hazard sensitive activity as follows:

Hazard sensitive activity
Means any building that contains one or more of the following activities: • community facility • early childhood centre • educational facility • emergency service facilities • *major hazard facility* • healthcare activity • kōhanga reo • marae • residential activity • retirement village • research activities • visitor accommodation

Insert a new definition of health needs of people as follows:

Health needs of people	FW
The amount and quality of water needed to adequately provide for people's hygiene, sanitary and domestic requirements. It does not include: (a) water used outside, (e.g. for irrigation, vehicle or house washing or hosing), other than water consumed by animals; or (b) water used by industry as process water or cooling water.	

Insert a new definition of high density development as follows:

High density development	
Means areas used for urban activities with high concentration and bulk of buildings, such as apartments, and other compatible activities, with an anticipated building height of at least 6 stories.	

Insert a new definition of highly erodible land as follows:

Highly erodible land	
Land at risk of severe mass-movement erosion (landslide, earthflow, and gully) if it does not have a protective cover of deep-rooted woody vegetation.	

Insert a new definition of hydrological control as follows:

Hydrological control	
Means the management of a range of *stormwater* flows and volumes, and the frequency and timing of those flows and volumes in a way that mimics natural processes, from a site, sites, or area into *rivers, lakes, wetlands*, springs, *riparian* margins, and other receiving environments to help protect *freshwater ecosystem health* and well-being.	

Insert a new definition of hydraulic neutrality as follows:

Hydraulic neutrality	
Managing *stormwater* runoff from subdivision, use and development through either on-site or local area disposal or storage, so that peak *stormwater* flows are released from the site or area at a rate that does not exceed the modelled peak flows from the site or area in an *undeveloped state*, in the 10% annual exceedance probability and 1% annual exceedance probability modelled design rainfall events including the predicted impacts of climate change.	

Insert a new definition of indigenous biodiversity as follows:

Indigenous biodiversity
The living organisms that occur naturally in New Zealand, and the ecological complexes of which they are part, including all forms of indigenous flora, fauna, and fungi, and their habitats.

Delete the definition of key centres as follows:

~~**Key centres**~~
~~Include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council consider are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or *mixed use development* in any Council growth and/or~~

~~development framework or strategy. Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~the Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~Porirua Development Framework~~
- ~~Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long-term Council Community Plan~~

Insert a new definition of land-based primary production as follows:

Land-based primary production
Production, from agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, or forestry activities, that is reliant on the soil resource of the *land*.

Insert a new definition of maintain/maintained/maintenance as follows:

Maintain /maintained /maintenance (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)	FW
Maintaining *indigenous biodiversity* requires: (a) the maintenance and at least no overall reduction of all the following: (i) the size of populations of *indigenous* species: (ii) *indigenous* species occupancy across their natural range: (iii) the properties and function of *ecosystems* and *habitats* used or occupied by *indigenous biodiversity*: (iv) the full range and extent of *ecosystems* and *habitats* used or occupied by *indigenous biodiversity*: (v) connectivity between, and *buffering* around, *ecosystems* used or occupied by *indigenous biodiversity*: (vi) the *resilience* and adaptability of *ecosystems*; and (b) where necessary, the *restoration* and *enhancement* of *ecosystems* and *habitats*.	

Insert a new definition for major hazard facility as follows:

Major hazard facility
Has the same meaning as the Health and Safety at Work (Major Hazard Facilities) Regulations 2016 - means a facility that WorkSafe has designated as a lower tier major hazard facility or an upper tier major hazard facility under regulation 19 or 20.

Insert a new definition for maximise as follows:

Maximise	FW

Means to make as large or great as reasonably practicable. Maximised and maximising have the corresponding meaning.

Delete the definition of marae as follows:

~~Marae~~
~~Communal meeting places where significant events are held and decisions made. Marae are important cultural institutions and facilities, and provide a base for hapū and iwi gatherings~~

Insert a new definition of medium density development as follows:

Medium density development	FW
Means areas used for urban activities with moderate concentration and bulk of buildings, such as detached, semi-detached and terraced housing, low-rise apartments, and other compatible activities.	

Insert a new definition of metropolitan centre zone as follows:

Metropolitan centre zone	FW
Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is a focal point for sub-regional urban catchments.	

Insert a new definition for minimise as follows:

Minimise	FW
Reduce to the smallest amount reasonably practicable. Minimised, minimising and minimisation have the corresponding meaning.	

Insert a new definition of National grid as follows:

National grid	FW
National grid as defined by the National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission 2008.	

Insert a new definition of naturally rare as follows:

Naturally rare
Rare before the arrival of humans in New Zealand

Insert a new definition of naturally uncommon ecosystems as follows:

Naturally uncommon ecosystems	FW

Ecosystems with an estimated maximum total area of <0.5 percent (i.e., <134,000ha) of New Zealand's land area (268,680 km^2) before human colonization.
The 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand are described in Wiser, Susan K et al "New Zealand's Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems" 2013 available at https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/uploads/public/researchpubs/uncommon-ecosystems-book-section.pdf

Insert a new definition of nature-based solutions as follows:

Nature-based solutions	FW

Use and management of natural *ecosystems* and processes, or engineered systems that mimic natural processes, to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions,* support *climate change adaptation* and/or strengthen the *resilience* and well-being of people, *indigenous biodiversity*, and natural and physical resources to the effects of climate change.

Note: "nature-based solutions" is an umbrella term that encompasses concepts such as green infrastructure (including as defined in the National Planning Standards (November 2019)), green-blue infrastructure, and *water-sensitive urban design*.

Note: Examples could include:

- planting forests to sequester carbon
- managing peatland in a way that retains its carbon stores, avoids soil loss and associated *land* subsidence
- planting street trees to reduce urban heat
- restoring coastal dunelands to provide increased *resilience* to the damaging effects of storm surges linked to sea level rise
- leaving space for *rivers* to undertake their natural movement and accommodate increased floodwaters (also known as 'room for the river'),
- the use of *water-sensitive urban design* principles and methods, such as rain gardens to manage *contaminants* and reduce *stormwater* runoff in urban areas
- retaining *wetlands* and planting *swales* on farmland to slow runoff, reduce flood peaks, retain base flows, and protect water quality
- *restoring indigenous* forest to a healthy state to increase its *resilience* to increased climate extremes
- leaving space for estuarine *ecosystems*, such as salt marshes, to retreat inland in response to sea level rise.

Insert a new definition of organic waste as follows:

Organic waste	FW

Wastes containing carbon compounds that are capable of being readily biologically degraded, including by natural processes, such as paper, food residuals, wood wastes, garden and plant wastes, but not inorganic materials such as metals and glass or plastic. Organic wastes can be decomposed by microorganisms into methane, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, and simple organic molecules (plastic contains carbon compounds and is theoretically organic in nature, but generally is not readily biodegradable).

Delete the definition of papakāinga as follows:

~~**Papakāinga**~~
~~A village, ancestral settlement.~~

Insert a new definition of permanent forest as follows:

Permanent forest	
Forest actively managed to maintain continuous canopy cover.	

Insert a new definition of plantation forestry as follows:

Plantation forestry	
A forest deliberately established for commercial purposes, being: (a) at least 1 ha of continuous forest cover of forest species that has been planted and has or will be harvested or replanted; and (b) includes all associated forestry infrastructure; but (c) does not include— (i) a shelter belt of forest species, where the tree crown cover has, or is likely to have, an average width of less than 30 m; or (ii) forest species in urban areas; or (iii) nurseries and seed orchards; or (iv) trees grown for fruit or nuts; or (v) long-term ecological *restoration* planting of forest species; or (vi) willows and poplars space planted for soil conservation purposes.	

Insert a new definition of primary production as follows:

Primary production
means: (a) any aquaculture, agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, mining, quarrying or forestry activities; and (b) includes initial processing, as an ancillary activity, of commodities that result from the listed activities in (a);

(c) includes any land and buildings used for the production of the commodities from (a) and used for the initial processing of the commodities in (b); but

(d) excludes further processing of those commodities into a different product.

Insert a new definition for REG activities as follows:

REG activities
An activity required for the development, operation, maintenance, or upgrade of *renewable electricity generation assets*.

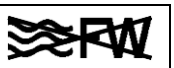
Amend the definition of regional form as follows:

Regional form
The spatial distribution, arrangement and design of the region's *urban areas* and *rural areas* and linkages through and between them, infrastructure networks, open space, and their relationship with natural environment values and features. ~~The physical layout or arrangement of our urban and rural communities and how they link together. For example, transport networks (e.g. roads, rail, ports), and the patterns of residential, industrial, commercial and other uses alongside or around these networks, and in relation to the topography and geography of the region (e.g. its ranges and valleys, rivers, lakes and coastline). It includes the physical appearance or urban design, housing choice and density; and the arrangement of open spaces.~~

Amend the definition of regionally significant centres as follows:

Regionally significant centres
The regionally significant centres are those identified in Policy 30.~~ the:~~ • ~~Central business district in Wellington city; and~~ • ~~The sub-regional centres of:~~ – ~~Upper Hutt city centre~~ – ~~Lower Hutt city centre~~ – ~~Porirua city centre~~ – ~~Paraparaumu town centre~~ – ~~Masterton town centre; and~~ • ~~Suburban centres in:~~ – ~~Petone~~ – ~~Kilbirnie~~ – ~~Johnsonville~~

Amend the definition of regionally significant infrastructure as follows:

Regionally significant infrastructure	
Regionally significant infrastructure includes:	

- pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum, including any associated fittings, appurtenances, fixtures or equipment
- a network operated for the purposes of telecommunications, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001
- a network operated for the purpose of radiocommunications, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989
- the *National grid*
- facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the *National grid* and/or the local distribution network
- facilities for the electricity distribution network, where it is 11kV and above. This excludes private connections to the local distribution network
- the local authority water supply network (including intake structures) and water treatments plants
- the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks and systems, including treatment plants and storage and discharge facilities
- the *Strategic Transport Network* (including ancillary structures required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop that network)
- The following local arterial routes: Masterton-Castlepoint Road, Blairlogie-Langdale/Homewood/Riversdale Road and Cape Palliser Road in Wairarapa, Tītahi Bay Road and Grays Road in Porirua, and Kāpiti Road, Marine Parade, Mazengarb Road, Te Moana Road, Akatārawa Road, Matatua Road, Rimu Road, Epiha Street, Paekakariki Hill Road, The Parade [Paekakariki] and The Esplanade [Raumati South] in Kāpiti
- Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus
- Wellington International Airport including *infrastructure* and any buildings, installations, and equipment required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop the airport located on, or adjacent to, *land* and water used in connection with the airport. This includes *infrastructure*, buildings, installations and equipment not located on airport *land*.
- Masterton Hood Aerodrome
- Kapiti Coast Airport
- Commercial Port Area~~s~~ and infrastructure associated with Port related activities within Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines
- Silverstream, Spicer and Southern landfills

~~- pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum~~
~~- strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001~~
~~- strategic radio communications facilities, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989~~
~~- the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003~~

- ~~facilities for the generation and transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the network, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003~~
- ~~the local authority water supply network and water treatment plants~~
- ~~the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks, systems and wastewater treatment plants~~
- ~~the Strategic Transport Network, as defined in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016~~
- ~~Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus~~
- ~~Wellington International Airport~~
- ~~Masterton Hood Aerodrome~~
- ~~Paraparaumu Airport~~
- ~~Commercial Port Areas within Wellington Harbour and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines~~

Insert a new definition for Renewable electricity generation assets as follows:

Renewable electricity generation assets
The physical components required for renewable electricity generation, along with the assets and *infrastructure* (such as cabling, access roads, and tracks) required to generate and store the generated electricity and connect it to transmission or distribution networks or direct to end users.

Insert a new definition of resilience (in relation to an ecosystem) as follows:

Resilience (in relation to an ecosystem)	FW
The ability of an ecosystem to absorb and recover from disturbances and its capacity to reorganise into similar ecosystems.	

Insert a new definition of restoration (in relation to *indigenous biodiversity*) as follows:

Restoration (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)	FW
The active intervention and management of modified or degraded *habitats*, *ecosystems*, landforms and landscapes in order to maintain or reinstate *indigenous* natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities, and may include *enhancement* activities. The aim of restoration actions is to return the environment, either wholly or in part, to a desired former state, including reinstating the supporting ecological processes.	

Insert a new definition of restoration (in relation to a natural inland wetland) as follows:

Restoration (in relation to a natural inland wetland)	FW
Active intervention and management, appropriate to the type and location of the *wetland*, aimed at restoring its *ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity*, or hydrological functioning.	

Amend the definition of rural areas as follows:

Rural areas ~~(as at March 2009)~~	FW
The region's r~~R~~ural areas ~~(as at March 2009)~~ include ~~all areas not identified in the region's urban areas (as at March 2009)~~ rural zones and settlement zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans. Note: For the avoidance of doubt, this includes the following zones: • General rural zone • Rural production zone • Rural lifestyle zone • Settlement zone • Other relevant zones within the rural environment	

Insert a new definition of small scale and community scale distributed electricity generation as follows:

Small scale and community scale distributed electricity generation
Means renewable electricity generation for the purpose of using electricity on a particular site, or supplying an immediate community, or connecting into the distribution network.

Insert a new definition of specified infrastructure as follows:

Specified infrastructure	FW
(a) *infrastructure* that delivers a service operated by a lifeline utility (as defined in the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002); (b) *regionally significant infrastructure;* (c) any public flood control, flood protection, or drainage works carried out: (i) by or on behalf of a *local authority*, including works carried out for the purposes set out in section 133 of the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941; or (ii) for the purpose of drainage, by drainage districts under the Land Drainage Act 1908: (d) defence facilities operated by the New Zealand Defence Force to meet its obligations under the Defence Act 1990; and (e) in relation to indigenous ecosystems also means:	

i. any nationally significant *infrastructure* identified as such in a *National Policy Statement*

ii. *infrastructure* that is necessary to support housing development, that is included in a proposed or operative plan or identified for development in any relevant strategy document (including a *future development strategy* or spatial strategy) adopted by a local authority, in an *urban environment* (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020); and

(f) in relation to *freshwater* also means:

i. any water storage *infrastructure*

ii. ski area *infrastructure*.

Amend the definition of strategic public transport network as follows:

Strategic ~~public~~ transport network	FW
The Strategic Transport Network includes the following parts of the Wellington Region's transport network: (a) all railway corridors and 'core' bus routes as part of the region's public transport network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and (b) all existing and proposed state highways; and (c) any other strategic roads that are classified as a National High Volume Road, National Road, or Regional Road as part of the region's strategic road network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and (d) any other road classified as a high productivity motor vehicle (HPMV) route identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and (e) all sections of the regional cycling network classified as having a combined utility and recreational focus identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021; and (f) any other existing and proposed cycleway and/or shared paths for which the New Zealand Transport Agency and/or a local authority is/was the requiring authority or is otherwise responsible. ~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.~~	

Insert a new definition of Systematic conservation planning as follows:

Systematic conservation planning	FW
A spatially explicit, objective-based and quantitative approach for identifying priority areas for biodiversity conservation.	

Insert a new definition of *Te Mana o te Wai* as follows:

Te Mana o te Wai	FW

Te Mana o te Wai has the meaning set out in clause 1.3 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

Insert a new definition of Threatened ecosystems as follows:

Threatened ecosystems	
Threatened *ecosystems* are described by the IUCN Red List categories, Critically Endangered, Endangered and Vulnerable.	

Insert a new definition of Threatened or At Risk species as follows:

Threatened or At Risk species
Threatened or At Risk and Threatened or At Risk (declining) species have, at any time, the meanings given in the New Zealand Threat Classification System Manual (Andrew J Townsend, Peter J de Lange, Clinton A J Duffy, Colin Miskelly, Janice Molloy and David A Norton, 2008. Science & Technical Publishing, Department of Conservation, Wellington), available at: https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-andtechnical/sap244.pdf, or its current successor publication

Insert a new definition of tier 1 territorial authority as follows:

Tier 1 territorial authority	
Has the same meaning as in Section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991. Note: In the Wellington Region this is Wellington City Council, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Porirua City Council and Kāpiti Coast District Council.	

Insert a new definition of town centre zone as follows:

Town centre zone
Has the same meaning as in Standard 8 of the National Planning Standards (November 2019): Areas used

Insert a new definition of tree canopy cover as follows:

Tree canopy cover	
Means vegetative cover of any trees that are greater than 3 metres in height and 1.5 metres in diameter.	

Insert a new definition of travel choice assessment as follows:

Travel choice assessment
A travel choice assessment demonstrates how the subdivision, use and development has considered and incorporated accessibility and connectivity to active transport, sustainable transport modes and supports redistribution of demand from private car use to active and sustainable transport modes.

Insert a new definition of undeveloped state as follows:

Undeveloped state	FW
Undeveloped state: The modelled grassed (pastoral or urban open space) state of the site prior to *urban development*.	

Amend the definition of urban areas (as at February 2009) as follows:

Urban areas ~~(as at February 2009)~~	FW
The region's urban areas ~~(as at February 2009)~~ ~~include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business~~ ~~and industrial~~ consist of the following zones as identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, City of Lower ~~Lower~~ Hutt ~~city~~, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa ~~c~~Combined *district plans*. • *Urban zones* • Future urban zone • Open space and recreation zones • Relevant special purpose zones in the urban area	

Insert a new definition of urban environment as follows:

Urban environment	FW
Has the same meaning as in subpart 1.4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020: means any area of land (regardless of size, and irrespective of local authority or statistical boundaries) that: (a) is, or is intended to be, predominantly urban in character; and (b) is, or is intended to be, part of a housing and labour market of at least 10,000 people.	

Insert a new definition of urban zones as follows:

Urban zones
Means the following zones as identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, City of Lower Hutt, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans: • Large Lot Residential • Low Density Residential • General Residential

- Medium Density Residential
- High Density Residential
- Commercial and mixed use zones
- Industrial zones

Insert a new definition of vegetation clearance as follows:

Vegetation clearance	FW
The clearance or destruction of woody vegetation (exotic or native) by mechanical or chemical means, including felling vegetation, spraying of vegetation by hand or aerial means, hand clearance, and the burning of vegetation. Vegetation clearance does not include: (a) any vegetation clearance, tree removal, or trimming of vegetation associated with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003, (b) any vegetation clearance or vegetation disturbance covered by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017, (c) any vegetation clearance associated with the repair and maintenance of existing roads and tracks, or (d) the removal of an individual shrub or tree or a standalone clump of trees or shrubs no larger than 20m2.	

Insert a new definition of walkable catchment as follows:

Walkable catchment
A walkable catchment generally consists of a maximum 20 minute average walk, or as otherwise identified by territorial authorities.

Insert a new definition of water-sensitive urban design as follows:

Water-sensitive urban design	FW
The integration of planning, engineering design and water management to mimic or *restore* natural hydrological processes in order to address the quantitative and qualitative impacts of land use and development on *land*, water and biodiversity, and the community's aesthetic and recreational enjoyment of waterways and the coast. Water-sensitive urban design manages *stormwater* at its source as one of the tools to control runoff and water quality. The terms low impact design, low impact urban	

design and water-sensitive design are often used synonymously with water-sensitive urban design.

Insert a new definition of well-functioning urban environments as follows:

Well-functioning urban environments
Has the same meaning as in Policy 1 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, that is, as a minimum: (a) have or enable a variety of homes that: (i) meet the needs, in terms of type, price, and location, of different households; and (ii) enable Māori to express their cultural traditions and norms; and (b) have or enable a variety of sites that are suitable for different business sectors in terms of location and site size; and (c) have good accessibility for all people between housing, jobs, community services, natural spaces, and open spaces, including by way of public or active transport; and (d) support, and limit as much as possible adverse impacts on, the competitive operation of land and development markets; and (e) support reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions*; and (f) are resilient to the likely current and future effects of climate change.

Insert a new definition of Whole-of-life greenhouse gas emissions assessment as follows:

Whole-of-life greenhouse gas emissions assessment
An evaluation of the total *greenhouse gas emissions* of a proposal measured in tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent units, derived from assessing the emissions associated with all elements of the proposed project over its entire life.

Chapter 3: Resource management issues, objectives and summary of policies and methods to achieve the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the issues addressed by the Regional Policy Statement, the objectives sought to be achieved and ~~provides~~ a summary of the policies and methods to achieve the objectives. These are presented under the following topic headings:

- Integrated management
- Air quality
- Climate change
- Coastal environment, including public access
- Energy, infrastructure, and waste
- Fresh water, including public access
- Historic heritage
- Indigenous ecosystems
- Landscape
- *Natural hazards*
- Regional form, design, and function
- Resource management with *tangata whenua*
- Soils and minerals

Each section in this chapter addresses a topic then introduces the issues. All the issues are issues of regional significance or have been identified as issues of significance to the Wellington Region 's iwi authorities. Each section includes a summary table showing all the objectives that relate to that topic and the titles of the policies and methods that will achieve those objectives. The table also includes a reference to other policies that need to be considered alongside to gain a complete view of the issue across the full scope of the Regional Policy Statement.

Chapter 3A: Integrated Management

Add a new chapter heading as follows:

3A: Integrated Management

Add a new chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction

The integrated management resource management issues for the Wellington Region are:

1. **Adverse impacts on natural environments** RW

Inappropriate and poorly managed use and development of the environment, including both urban and rural use and development, have damaged and continue to impact the natural environment, and contribute to an increase in *greenhouse gas emissions*. It has also contributed to ongoing *ecosystem* loss, degraded water quality and loss of highly productive land. This has adversely impacted the relationship between mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and te taiao.

2. **Increasing pressure on housing, infrastructure capacity and te taiao** RW

Population growth is putting pressure on housing supply and choice, infrastructure capacity and te taiao. To meet the needs of current and future populations, there is a need to increase housing supply and choice across the Wellington Region in a manner which contributes to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas, while managing adverse effects on the environment.

3. **Lack of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* involvement in decision making** RW

Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* have not always been involved in decision-making, including from governance level through to the implementation. As a result, mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values, Te Ao Māori, mātauranga Māori and the relationship of mana whenua whenua / *tangata whenua* with te taiao have not been adequately provided for in resource management, causing disconnection between mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and the environment.

4. **The effects of climate change on communities and the natural and built environment**

Gross *greenhouse gas emissions* must be reduced significantly, immediately and rapidly to avert the climate crisis. The resource management and planning system has an important role in this challenge. The region's communities and environments are also vulnerable to the current and future effects of climate change. There is a need to ensure that natural and physical resources are resilient to and can effectively adapt to the effects of climate change to strengthen the resilience of our communities to these impacts. This will also require informed and engaged communities, and resilient and well-functioning infrastructure networks, including *regionally significant infrastructure*.

These overarching resource management issues should be read with topic-specific resource management issues in the following chapters where relevant.

Add new Table 1AA as follows:

Table 1AA: Integrated management objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
Integrated Management Objective A: Integrated management of the region's natural and physical resources: (a) is guided by Te Ao Māori; and (b) incorporates mātauranga Māori in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*; and (c) recognises and provides for ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and (d) recognises and provides for the relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with te taiao and protects and enhances mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values, in particular *mahinga kai*; and (e) is informed by the input of communities; and (f) protects and enhances the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems; and	Policy IM.1: Integrated management – ki uta ki tai - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method IM.1: Integrated Management - ki uta ki tai	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and mana whenua / tangata whenua	
			The integrated management Objective A is to be read with the topic-specific objectives in the Regional Policy Statement and is to be achieved through a range of policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement in addition to the specific integrated management policies and methods: Policy IM.1, Method IM.1, Method IM.2.		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
(g) recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment; and (h) recognises the role of the resource management and planning system in reducing gross *greenhouse gas emissions*; and (i) recognises the role of both natural and physical resources, including highly productive land and *regionally significant infrastructure*, in providing for well-functioning urban and rural areas and improving the *resilience* of communities to climate change; and (j) recognises the benefits of protecting and utilising the region's significant mineral resources; and (k) responds effectively to the current and future effects of climate change, population growth, and development pressures and opportunities.					

Chapter 3.1A: Climate Change

Add a new chapter heading as follows:

3.1A: Climate Change

Add a new chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction

As of 2022, long term weather records show that seven of the past nine years have been amongst New Zealand's warmest on record, with 2021 and 2016 being the two hottest recorded years. In the Wellington Region we have one of the highest rates of sea level rise in New Zealand, due to the effects of global sea level rise, compounded by a regional trend of tectonic subsidence.

Predictions are for significant climate change impacts in the Wellington Region[1] by 2090 if global *greenhouse gas emissions* are not significantly reduced. The annual regional temperatures, for instance, could increase by up to 3°C. The key highlights from the report include:

- Wellington and Wairarapa will experience a significant increase in hot days
- Frost occurrence, including in the high elevation areas, is projected to significantly decrease
- Spring rainfall will reduce by up to 15 percent in eastern areas
- Up to 15 percent more winter rainfall could be experienced along the west coast
- The risk of drought will increase in the Wairarapa
- More extreme rainfall events.

Some changes are occurring faster than previously expected, such as sea level rise and ocean warming, leading to more frequent and energetic storms causing an increase in flooding, coastal erosion and slips in many parts of the Wellington Region.

There is still an opportunity to limit warming to 1.5 °C if global net anthropogenic CO_2 emissions are reduced by 48 percent from 2019 levels by 2030 and a 99 percent reduction in CO_2 emissions is achieved by 2050 (these are median values). When all greenhouse gases are considered, global net emissions expressed as CO_2e must reduce by between 73 and 98 percent by 2050 to give a 50% chance of limiting warming to 1.5 °C with low or no overshoot.

In 2021 He Pou a Rangi the Climate Change Commission issued a call to all New Zealanders "to take climate action today, not the day after tomorrow", concluding that New Zealand needs to be proactive and courageous as it tackles the challenges the country will face in the years ahead. All levels of central and local government must come to the table with

[1] NIWA, Wellington Region Climate Change Extremes and Implications, December 2019, https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/gwrc-niwa-climate-extremes-final3.pdf.

strong climate plans to get us on the right track, concluding that bold climate action is possible when we work together.[2]

While this will require bold and decisive action, there is a need to act carefully, recognising that the costs and benefits of change will not be felt equally across our communities and that provision needs to be made for an equitable transition.

In 2019, Greater Wellington Regional Council declared a climate emergency, pledging to become carbon neutral by 2030 and to take a leadership role to develop a Regional Climate Emergency Response Programme, working collaboratively with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, key institutions and agencies to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* and prepare for the unavoidable effects of climate change, supporting international and central government targets for *greenhouse gas emission* reductions and adaptation planning.

The key areas of action required to address climate change are to:

1. Reduce gross *greenhouse gas emissions*. This includes transitioning as rapidly as possible from fossil fuels to renewable energy and recognising that methane reductions offer a significant opportunity for limiting global warming in the near-term.
2. Increase greenhouse gas sinks through carbon sequestration, while recognising that, due to the limitations of this approach, the focus must be on reducing gross *greenhouse gas emissions*.
3. Take adaptation action to increase the *resilience* of our communities, and the natural and built environment to prepare for the changes that are already occurring and those that are coming down the line. Critical to this is the need to protect and *restore* natural *ecosystems* so they can continue to provide the important services that ensure clean water and air, support *indigenous biodiversity* and ultimately, people.

The role of the resource management system in the climate change response

The causes of climate change need to be addressed by internationally co-ordinated action, but our success depends on responses at national, local and individual levels.

The resource management system plays a key role in helping to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions*. This section of the Regional Policy Statement sets out issues, objectives, policies and methods to help achieve a significant reduction in *greenhouse gas emissions* and improve the *resilience* of the Wellington Region to the effects of climate change. It is intended to complement the Climate Change Response Act 2002 and the range of actions and initiatives in Aotearoa New Zealand's Emission Reductions Plan and National Adaptation Plan prepared under that Act. This recognises that the achievement of *greenhouse gas emission* reduction targets, including those in Objective CC.3 of this statement, requires a range of actions, initiatives and financing tools that sit both within and outside of the resource management system.

Note that, for the avoidance of doubt:

- Objective CC.3 seeks to ensure that the management, use and protection of natural and physical resources in the Wellington Region contributes to the 2030 and 2050 regional

[2] New Zealand Climate Change Commission, 2021:Ināia tonu nei: a low emissions future for Aotearoa

greenhouse gas emission targets – it is not a limit nor intended as an allocation regime between different sectors.

- The climate change objectives, policies and methods in this Chapter do not apply to *greenhouse gas emissions* from aircraft.

The regionally significant issues, and the issues of significance to iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for climate change are:

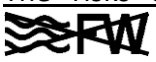
1. *Greenhouse gas emissions* must be reduced significantly, immediately and rapidly

   Immediate, rapid, and large-scale reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions* are required to limit global warming to 1.5°C, the threshold to avoid significant impacts on the natural environment, the health and well-being of our communities, and our economy. Extreme weather events and sea level rise are already impacting our region, including on biodiversity, water quality and availability, and increasing the occurrence and severity of *natural hazards*. Historical emissions mean that we are already locked into continued warming until at least mid-century, but there is still an opportunity to avoid the worst impacts if global net anthropogenic CO2 emissions are reduced by at least 50 percent from 2019 levels by 2030, and carbon neutrality is achieved by 2050.

   In the Wellington Region, the main sources of *greenhouse gas emissions* are transport (39 percent total load in 2018-19), agriculture (34 percent), and stationary energy (18 percent). Development of the renewable energy resources in the Wellington Region will be necessary to assist the transition from fossil fuel dependency and achieve the significant reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions* needed from these sources.

2. Climate change and the decline of ecosystem health and biodiversity are inseparably intertwined 

   Climate change is placing significant additional pressure on species, habitats, ecosystems, and ecosystem processes, especially those that are already threatened or degraded, further reducing their resilience, and threatening their ability to persist. This, in turn, reduces the health of natural ecosystems, affecting their ability to deliver the range of ecosystem services, such as carbon sequestration, *natural hazard* mitigation, erosion prevention, and the provision of food and amenity, that support our lives and livelihoods and enable mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to exercise their way of being in Te Ao Tūroa, the natural world.

3. The risks associated with *natural hazards* are exacerbated by climate change 

   The hazard exposure of our communities, land, mana whenua / *tangata whenua* sites, *wāhi tapu*, infrastructure, food security (including *mahinga kai*), and water security is increasing because of climate change impacts on a range of *natural hazards*. Conventional approaches to development tend not to have fully considered the impacts on natural systems and hard engineered protection works that have not been designed to withstand the impacts of climate change are likely to become compromised and

uneconomic to sustain over time, which can ultimately increase the *risk* to communities and the environment.

4. The impacts of climate change will exacerbate existing inequities

   The impacts and costs of responding to climate change will not be felt equitably, especially for mana whenua / *tangata whenua*. Some communities have no, or only limited, resources to enable mitigation and adaptation and will therefore bear a greater burden than others, with future generations bearing the full impact.

5. Climate change threatens tangible and spiritual components of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* well-being 

   Climate change threatens both the tangible and spiritual components of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* well-being, including *Te Mana o te Wai* and the relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with *indigenous biodiversity*, *mahinga kai*, and *taonga* species, and the well-being of future generations. Significant sites for mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, such as marae, *wāhi tapu and* urupā, are particularly vulnerable as they are frequently located alongside the coast and waterbodies.

6. Social inertia and competing interests need to be overcome to successfully address climate change

   Many people and businesses lack the understanding, resources and funding, ability or support to make the changes needed to transition to a low-emissions and *climate-resilient* future. It can be challenging for people and businesses to make the connection between their actions, *greenhouse gas emissions* and climate change and the ways that climate change will impact their lives. Social inertia and competing interests are some of the biggest issues to overcome to address climate change.

Add new Table 1A as follows:

Table 1A: Climate change objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives FW and P1S1

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
Objective CC.1 FW The Wellington Region is a low-emission and *climate-resilient* region, where *climate change mitigation* and *climate change adaptation* are an integral part of: (a) sustainable air, *land*, *freshwater*, and coastal management; and (b) well-functioning *urban areas* and *rural areas*; and (c) the planning and delivery of *infrastructure* (including *regionally significant infrastructure*).	All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.				
	The following policies are overarching or specifically relate to climate-resilience:				
	Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development –		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	district and city council consideration		Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method IM.2: Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
Objective CC.2 The costs and benefits of transitioning to a low-emission and *climate-resilient* region are equitable between sectors and communities.	All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.				
	Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory		Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
Objective CC.3 To support the global goal of limiting warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius and New Zealand's *greenhouse gas emissions* reduction targets, net *greenhouse gas emissions* in the Wellington Region are reduced: (a) to contribute to a 50 percent reduction in net *greenhouse gas*	Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport demand and infrastructure – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.2: Travel choice assessment– district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
emissions from 2019 levels by 2030; and (b) to contribute to achieving net-zero *greenhouse gas emissions* by 2050.	Policy CC.2A: Travel choice assessment local thresholds – district plan		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust, and fine particulate matter – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale and community scale renewable energy generation – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	uptake of low emission fuels – Regional Land Transport Plan		Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment for transport infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.3A: Whole of life carbon emissions assessment	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.8: Prioritising greenhouse gas reduction over offsetting – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plan		Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.5: Confirm regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory		Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 17: Promote and assist actions on waste management Information about waste management	Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities, city and district councils.	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes – non regulatory method	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions – Regional Land Transport Plan		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
Objective CC.4 FW *Nature-based solutions* are an integral part of *climate change mitigation* and *climate change adaptation*, improving the health, well-being and *resilience* of people and communities, *indigenous biodiversity*, and natural and physical resources.	Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, enhancing and sustainably managing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – non-regulatory		Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua, and partnering where appropriate and	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values		
	Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory		Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory		Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory		Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
Objective CC.5 FW By 2030, there is an increase in the area and health of *permanent forest,* preferably *indigenous* forest, in the Wellington Region, maximising benefits for carbon sequestration, *indigenous biodiversity*, land stability, water quality, and social,	Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover – regional plans		Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation: "right tree-right place" – non-regulatory		Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
cultural and economic well-being.					
Objective CC.6 Resource management and adaptation planning increases the *resilience* of communities, *infrastructure* and the natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change.	Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low- emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 29: Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy 51: Avoiding or ~~M~~minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy 52: Avoiding or ~~M~~minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory		Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and		Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	implementation programmes – non regulatory		Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
	Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
Objective CC.7 People and businesses understand the current and predicted future effects of climate change, how these may impact them, how to respond to	Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory		Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
the challenges of climate change, and are actively involved in appropriate *climate change mitigation* and *climate change adaptation* responses.			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory		Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
Objective CC.8 Mana whenua / tangata whenua are empowered to achieve *climate-resilience* in their communities.	Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non regulatory		Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (* lead authority)	Page
	Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	Wellington Regional Council	

Chapter 3.3: Energy, infrastructure and waste

Delete the eighth paragraph of the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction
~~The New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007), the New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) and the New Zealand Transport Strategy (2008) outline New Zealand's actions on energy and climate change. The objectives, policies and methods on energy in this Regional Policy Statement will assist with making progress towards national targets. There are, however, a number of targets – such as reducing carbon dioxide equivalent emissions from transport – where the Regional Policy Statement has limited influence.~~

Consequential changes to Table 3 as follows:

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels – Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ ~~Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation~~		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	~~Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport Strategy~~		~~Method 1: District plan implementation~~	~~City and district councils~~	
			~~Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation~~	~~Wellington Regional Council~~	
			~~Method 9: Information about travel demand management~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			~~**Also see** – Air quality (Table 1) policy 2; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 11; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32 **and consider –** Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with *tangata whenua* (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small-scale and community scale renewable energy generation – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			~~Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development~~	~~Wellington Regional Council~~	
	Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging ~~Promoting~~ efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory				
			~~Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes~~	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			~~Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently~~	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	

Chapter 3.4: Fresh water (including public access)

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction	FW

Fresh water is integral to our health, wellbeing, livelihood and culture. Freshwater is essential for our economy and defines our landscape and sustains ecosystems. People value clean fresh water for many reasons – economic, recreational, aesthetic, ecological and cultural. It is a matter of national importance to protect wetlands, lakes, rivers and streams and their margins from inappropriate use and development.

The region's fresh water has to meet a range of uses valued by the community. There is a range of differing uses and values associated with fresh water. The resource needs to be available to meet the needs of both current and future generations. This range of uses and values leads to multiple pressures on the quantity and quality of the fresh water which can cumulatively impact on the availability and value of the resource for use. This is a complex issue that involves multiple resource users with differing values. A whole of catchment approach is particularly useful for understanding and managing these complexities. It is also important that the flow of water is managed appropriately.

The concept of *Te Mana o te Wai* is central to freshwater management, as set out in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020. *Te Mana o te Wai* includes a hierarchy of obligations, as follows:

- First, the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems as the first priority.
- Second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)
- Third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, now and in the future.

This hierarchy of obligations, and the broader concept of *Te Mana o te Wai*, demonstrates the primacy of water and that the health and wellbeing of water impacts the wider environment. Under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, freshwater management must be undertaken in accordance with this hierarchy and principles.

Māori consider fresh water to be a significant *taonga* (valued resource) that plays a central role ~~in both spiritual and secular realms. I~~in the Māori world view.~~,~~ ~~w~~Water represents the life blood of the land. The condition of water is a reflection of the state of the land, and this in turn is a reflection of the health of the people.

The management of freshwater requires an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment.

In their natural state, river catchments and wetlands cleanse and purify water, recharge groundwater and reduce the extremes of flooding. Rivers, lakes and wetlands provide

habitat for aquatic life, but when they and their catchments are degraded the water bodies' ability to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems is reduced.

Monitoring of the region's rivers shows that many urban and lowland pastoral streams regularly fail water quality guidelines. The most common reasons for failing are high levels of nutrients or bacteria, or poor clarity. Biological monitoring shows that aquatic health is also poorest in these streams. The adverse effects of erosion and sediment run-off on fresh water are discussed in section 3.11 Soil and Minerals.

Urban streams are affected by stormwater discharges, especially when there are high proportions of impervious cover – such as roofs and roads – in the catchment. Stormwater, which generally has little or no treatment, contains sediments and bacteria, as well as persistent contaminants – like heavy metals – which accumulate in stream sediments and eventually in the *coastal environments* where the streams discharge. These contaminants affect freshwater fish and invertebrates and can have chronic long-term adverse effects on river and coastal ecosystems. Urban land uses also affect water quality in rivers and streams and can cause other pressures on freshwater habitat by creating the demand to pipe or fill in small streams.

There are ~~eight~~ seven major discharges of treated sewage to fresh water in the Wellington Region – one from the treatment plant at Paraparaumu, ~~one from Rathkeale College in Masterton,~~ with the rest from the Wairarapa towns of Masterton, Castlepoint, Carterton, Greytown, Featherston and Martinborough. Treated sewage often contains high levels of disease-causing organisms that can make the rivers unsafe for recreational use, as well as nutrients, which can promote nuisance aquatic weed and algal growth. Discharges of wastes into water bodies are of particular concern to *tangata whenua* because waste, particularly sewage waste, degrades the mauri (life force) of the water body.

Land uses affect the state of rivers and streams and, consequently, the coast. Nearly half the land in the Wellington Region is used for agriculture. Rivers and streams in these catchments have poor biological health and water quality, and are more likely to suffer from algal growth in late summer, when conditions are driest and warmest and river flows at their lowest. Groundwater around Te Horo, Ōtaki and in the Wairarapa valley is also affected by land uses, and in some areas has elevated levels of nitrate. This could be from farming or from septic tanks.

Accommodating people's needs for water is becoming more and more difficult because some water resources in the Wellington Region are already fully allocated and others are close to full allocation. Non-consumptive uses of water can often be undertaken with negligible effects on water bodies. In the Wairarapa, the amount of water taken for farm pasture irrigation has more than doubled over the last 10 years and increasing populations in the region's urban areas means demand for water supply from rivers, lakes and groundwater is expected to increase. The pressure on water resources is also likely to increase as a result of climate change. Some predicted effects are that the central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier, and droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods.

Groundwater levels in some Wairarapa aquifers are declining year by year. Lowered groundwater levels can affect the flow of springs and rivers and streams, and water levels in wetlands, which can eventually dry up. If continued *abstractions* keep the groundwater level low, the dependent ecosystems can be permanently affected.

Prolonged low flows in rivers mean there is less habitat available for aquatic life and the adverse effects of contamination are worse because of reduced dilution. Low flows in summer mean water temperatures and algal growths increase, especially if there is no riparian vegetation. Because people's need to take water is greatest at times of low rainfall, *abstractions* generally lower river flows when aquatic life is already stressed.

Existing users often have invested in infrastructure in reliance upon consents for the take and/or use of water.

All these matters should be recognised in the efficient management of water.

The introduction and spread of aquatic pests are a threat to the health of aquatic ecosystems. In wetlands, exotic plants such as willows and blackberry can displace wetland plants and do not provide suitable habitat for wetland species. Pests – such as didymo and pest fish – also have potential for significant adverse effects.

It is a matter of national importance to maintain and enhance public access to and along rivers and lakes. There is little information about the state of public access to rivers and lakes in the Wellington Region. Where land is publicly owned, public access has generally been enhanced with the provision of walking tracks and recreational areas. For example, major rivers such as the Hutt, Waikanae and Ruamāhanga, which are managed for flood protection or soil conservation purposes, have good access for recreational use.

Where land is privately owned, city and district councils can take esplanade reserves or strips as part of subdivisions. On private land that is not proposed to be subdivided, however, public access is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner. To date, there has been no region-wide strategic planning in the Wellington Region that has identified where public access should be enhanced. Where esplanade reserves and strips have been taken for public access, city and district councils sometimes struggle to maintain them. Even where there is legal access, it is not always aligned with access that is physically possible. There are circumstances where public access to the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers may not be desirable – such as to provide security for regional infrastructure, allow for farming activities and prevent harm to the public.

Since 2018, the regional council has been progressing whaitua processes with mana whenua / tangata whenua and community representatives across the Wellington Region to develop Whaitua Implementation Programmes (WIPs) to improve the health of freshwater. There are five whaitua (catchments) in total being Ruamāhanga, Te Awarua-o-Porirua, Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Kāpiti, and Wairarapa Coast. The following WIPs have been completed to date:

- Ruamāhanga Whaitua (2018)
- Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua and the Statement of Ngāti Toa Rangatira (2019)

- Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Mahere Wai o Te Kāhui Taiao (2021)

The WIPs include freshwater values, objectives, outcomes and recommendations which inform freshwater provisions of the Regional Policy Statement and the direction provided to regional and district plans.

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (clause 3.2(3)) requires the Regional Policy Statement to include an objective that describes how the management of freshwater in the Wellington Region will give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*. All policies and methods in this Regional Policy Statement relating to freshwater must contribute to achieving this objective.

Iwi of the Wellington Region can express what *Te Mana o te Wai* means to them in their own words and these expressions can be included in the Regional Policy Statement.

The Regional Policy Statement includes several policies to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* including specific policy direction that the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* expressions of *Te Mana o te Wai* must be recognised and provided for. These expressions underpin the regional response to *Te Mana o te Wai*.

Note: There are three expressions of *Te Mana o te Wai* in this Regional Policy Statement at this time from Rangitāne o Wairarapa, Kahungunu ki Wairarapa, and Taranaki Whānui. Others will be added either through the Schedule 1 process or in future plan changes.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to ~~the Wellington region's~~ iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for fresh water are:

1. Pollution is affecting water quality in water bodies

The water quality of rivers and streams, lakes, wetlands and groundwater in the Wellington Region is being polluted by discharges and contaminants arising from urban and rural land uses.

2. Poor ecosystem function in rivers, lakes and wetlands

The ecosystem function of some rivers, lakes and wetlands has been impaired, with some wetland and lowland stream ecosystems coming under particular pressure. Some activities that can impair ecosystem function are:

(a) filling in gullies and ephemeral streams and straightening or piping small streams
(b) lining stream banks and *beds* with rock or concrete
(c) removing streamside vegetation
(d) works in rivers, particularly during low flows
(e) the introduction and spread of aquatic pests, including didymo and pest fish, and weeds in wetlands which displace wetland plants
(f) stock access to river and stream *beds*, lake *beds* and wetlands, and their margins

(g) creating impermeable land within a catchment through asphalting, concreting and building structures
(h) taking water from rivers and groundwater connected to rivers, wetlands and springs.

3. There is increasing demand on limited water resources

There is a limited amount of water in water bodies available for human use and demand is increasing. The efficient management of water in the region's water bodies is a matter of vital importance for sustaining the wellbeing of people, communities and the regional economy.

An additional issue shared with the *coastal environment* is:

4. Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers (shared with Issue 4 in section 3.2)

There have been inconsistent approaches to the taking of access strips or esplanade reserves as part of subdivisions. This has meant that public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is not always provided, or has been provided in places where people can not take advantage of it. Even where physical access is available, it is not always possible if access ways are not well maintained.

Amend Table 4 as follows:

Table 4: Fresh water objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives FW

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
Objective 12 FW The *mana* of the Region's waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems is *restored* and protected by ongoing management of *land* and water that: (a) returns the Region's water bodies and *freshwater* ecosystems to, and thereafter maintains them, in a state of tūhauora/good health; and (b) improves the health and wellbeing of the Region's degraded waterbodies and *freshwater* ecosystems; and (c) applies the *Te Mana o te Wai* hierarchy of obligations by prioritising: i. first, the health and wellbeing of waterbodies	All Freshwater policies and methods apply to this objective				
	Policy 12: Management ~~purposes for surface~~ of water bodies – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~**Also see** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14, 15, 16, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	~~Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans~~		~~Method 2: Regional plan implementation~~	~~Wellington Regional Council~~	
			~~**Also see** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8 Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 16, 17, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24 **and consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 43, 44 & 45; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59~~		
			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and District Councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
and *freshwater* ecosystems, ii. second, the *health needs of people* iii. third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and (d) recognises and provides for the individual natural characteristics and processes of waterbodies including their natural form, and their associated ecosystems; and (e) incorporates and protects mātauranga Māoi and acknowledges and provides for the connections and relationships of mana whenua / *tangata*	Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments – district plans		Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils	
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater		Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	Wellington Regional Council, and city and district councils	
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments ~~Minimising~~		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
whenua with *freshwater*; and (f) provides for the ability of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to safely undertake their cultural and spiritual practices associated with freshwater, including *mahinga kai*; and (g) actively involves mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in decision-making in relation to the Region's waterbodies; and (h) includes engagement with communities, stakeholders, and territorial authorities; and (i) supports the wellbeing and safety of the community, by providing for the ability to carry out recreational activities, in and around *freshwater* environments; and	~~contamination in stormwater from new development~~ – regional plans		~~Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~**Also see –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 and 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 15: ~~Minimising~~ Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance– district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~**Also see –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table~~		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
(j) supports and protects an abundance and diversity of *freshwater habitats* for indigenous *freshwater* species and, where appropriate, the habitat of trout and salmon; and (k) supports the reasonable, sustainable and efficient use of water for activities that benefit the Region's economy, including *primary production* activities, innovation and tourism. ~~The quantity and quality of fresh water:~~ ~~(a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required;~~ ~~(b) safeguard the life-supporting capacity of water bodies; and~~			~~6a) policies 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 27; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 **and consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60~~		
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~**Also see** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 17: ~~Water allocation~~ Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review		
			~~**Also see** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5, Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 **and consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59~~		
	Policy 18: Maintaining and improving the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
~~(c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.~~	Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems ~~Safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies~~ – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	~~City and district councils~~ Wellington Regional Council	
			~~Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems~~		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			~~(Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan	Wellington Regional Council and City and District Councils	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 41: Managing ~~Minimising~~ the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance ~~disturbance~~ – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60~~		
	Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development – consideration ~~Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration~~		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater		
			~~Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te mana o te Wai – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 18: Maintaining ~~Protecting aquatic~~ and improving ~~ecological function~~ the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health ~~of water bodies~~ – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~**Also see –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans		Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 29: Take a whole catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering ~~Engagement~~ with mana whenua / tangata whenua~~,~~ and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			~~**Also see –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 a**nd consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3)~~		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			~~policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 40: Maintaining and improving the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan	Wellington Regional Council and City and District Councils	
			Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing a plan	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	~~Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration~~		~~Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans~~	~~Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils~~	
			~~Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			~~**Also consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 42; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
			Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for ~~the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands~~ the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te mana o te Wai – regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~Method 47: Investigate the use of transferable water permits~~ Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~**Also see –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5, Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 **and consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60~~		
	Policy 44: Managing water take~~s~~ and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai ~~ensure efficient use~~ – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 45; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60~~		
	Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice.	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59~~		
	Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.XXA: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	mana o te Wai – regional and district plans				
	Policy FW.XXB: Mana whenua/tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
	Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging ~~Promoting~~ efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory		Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use	Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils	
			Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review ~~Investigate the use of transferable water permits~~	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently~~	~~Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils~~	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35 & 36; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		

3.4A: Long-term freshwater visions

Add a new section heading as follows:

3.4A Long-term freshwater visions

Insert new Objective TAP as follows:

Objective TAP: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Awarua-o-Porirua	FW

Te Awarua-o-Porirua harbour, awa, wetlands, groundwater estuaries and coast are progressively improved to become healthy, wai ora, accessible, sustainable for future generations by the year 2100, and:

1. The values of Ngāti Toa Rangatira are upheld by way of revitalising and protecting Ngāti Toa Rangatira practices and tikanga associated with Te Awarua o Porirua; and
2. Mahinga kai are abundant, healthy, diverse and can be safely gathered by Ngāti Toa Rangatira and served to Ngāti Toa Rangatira uri and manuhiri to uphold manaakitanga; and
3. Have restored and healthy ecosystems that support an abundance and diversity of indigenous species, and have natural form and character and energy that demonstrate kei te ora te mauri (the mauri of the place is intact); and
4. Where appropriate, provide for safe access and healthy water quality for people and communities to enjoy a range of recreational activities including waka ama, swimming, and fishing, fostering a strong connection to these waterbodies; and
5. Are taken care of in partnership with Ngāti Toa Rangatira giving effect to the rights, values, aspirations and obligations of Ngāti Toa as kaitiaki for the mana of Te Awarua-o-Porirua as a taonga; and
6. Are resilient to the impacts of climate change; and
7. The use of water and waterways provide for social and economic use benefits, provided that the vision for the ecological health and well-being of waterbodies, freshwater ecosystems and coastal waters is not compromised.

Insert new Objective TWT as follows:

Objective TWT: Long-term freshwater vision for Te Whanganui-a-Tara	FW

By the year 2100 a state of wai ora is achieved for Te Whanganui-a-Tara in which the harbour, awa, wetlands, groundwater estuaries and coast are healthy, accessible, sustainable for future generations, and:

1. Mana Whenua practices and tikanga associated with Te Whanganui-a-Tara are revitalized and protected; and

2.Mahinga kai are abundant, healthy, diverse and can be safely gathered by Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira and served to Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira uri and manuhiri to uphold manaakitanga; and

3.Have mauri/mouri that is nurtured, strengthened and able to flourish and restored natural form and character, and ecosystems that support an abundance and diversity of indigenous species; and

4. Where appropriate, provide for safe access and healthy water quality for the use of all rivers, lakes, wetlands, estuaries, harbours, and the coast for a range of recreational activities including waka ama, swimming, and fishing, fostering an appreciation of and connection to these waterbodies; and

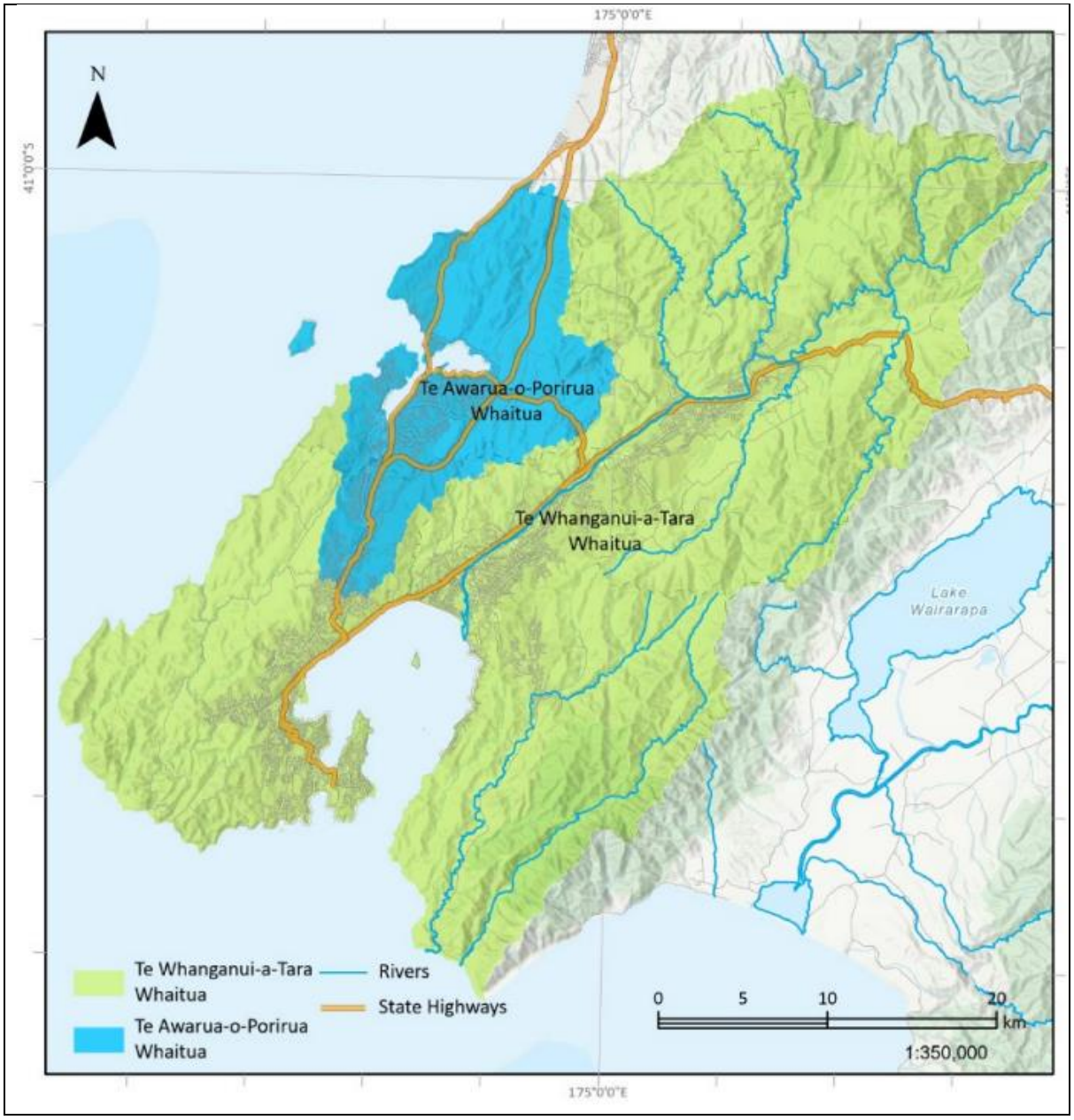
5.Are taken care of in partnership with Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira giving effect to the rights, values, aspirations and obligations of Ngāti Toa and Taranaki Whānui that respects the mana of Te Whanganui-a-Tara and the whakapapa connection with Taranaki Whānui and Ngāti Toa Rangatira; and

6.Are resilient to the impacts of climate change; and

7.The use of water and waterways provide for social and economic use benefits, provided that the vision for the ecological health and well-being of waterbodies, freshwater ecosystems and coastal waters is not compromised.

Insert new Figure 3.4 as follows:

Figure 3.4	FW


175°0'0"E
N
41°0'0"S
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua
Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua
Lake Wairarapa
Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua
Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua
Rivers
State Highways
0
5
10
20
km
1:350,000
175°0'0"E

Chapter 3.6: Indigenous ecosystems

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction
An ecosystem may be described as a community of plants, animals and micro-organisms interacting with each other and their surrounding environment. As well as contributing to the region's natural character and having their own intrinsic values, healthy ecosystems provide us with life's essentials – such as plants and animals for food, fibre for clothing, timber for construction. This is true even in an industrialised age, although the connections are less immediately obvious. Healthy ecosystems supply us with 'services' that support life on this planet – such as: • Processes to purify air and water • Decomposition and detoxification of wastes • Creation and *maintenance* of productive soils • Reduction of the impact of climate extremes • Capture of carbon and *maintenance* of a functioning atmosphere Ecosystems are dynamic (constantly changing) and the many diverse natural processes that drive ecosystems are as important as the biodiversity values within them. In addition, all parts of an ecosystem are interconnected. The species that make up an ecosystem, including humans, cannot exist in isolation from the other species and non-living parts of the ecosystem. The primacy of healthy ecosystems is central to Māori cultural values, whereby harm to mauri directly affects the wellbeing of the people. More specifically, degradation of ecosystems threatens *mahinga kai* (places where food is gathered) and other natural resources used for customary purposes. The Wellington Region has a distinctive range of ecosystems – such as forests, mountains, wetlands, lakes, rivers and coastal and marine ecosystems. Some ecosystems have <u>retained</u> a high degree of indigenous~~ness~~ <u>dominance</u> – such as the Tararua, Re~~i~~mutaka and Aorangi ranges, while others are dominated by exotic species – such as pastoral farmlands. The area of indigenous ecosystems has been in decline since humans first settled in our region. This loss greatly accelerated from the time of European settlement. Around 70 per cent of the indigenous forest and more than 90 per cent of the wetlands that existed in 1840, have been cleared for agriculture and urban development. Most of the remaining ~~forest and wetlands and dune~~ <u>eco</u>systems have been degraded or modified in some way. In addition, many of the processes that ensure ecosystems remain healthy and viable into the future have been compromised, including reproduction, recruitment, dispersal and migration. Human actions that continue to impact on the remaining indigenous ecosystems include: • Modification and, in some cases, destruction of ecosystems by pest plants and animals grazing animals and clearance of indigenous vegetation • Contamination of aquatic ecosystems by sediment, pollutants and nutrients

- Destruction of ecosystems as a result of development
- Modification of natural waterways, such as ~~D~~draining wetlands and channelling, constraining or piping of ~~natural waterways~~ rivers and streams
- Contamination of coastal ecosystems by stormwater and sewage discharges

Although New Zealand has an extensive network of public conservation land (comprising over a third of the country), this does not adequately represent all types of indigenous ecosystem. With few options to expand the public conservation estate, ~~T~~the *restoration* of ecosystems relies upon the good will and actions of landowners. There are a number of individuals, *whānau*, *hapū*, *iwi*, and community groups and organisations throughout the Wellington Region that are working to restore indigenous ecosystems. Public support for restoring indigenous ecosystems on public land and landowners retiring farmland has led to the regeneration of indigenous bush in rural gullies, along riparian margins, in regional parks and in urban backyards. This has led to increases in some indigenous habitats, such as in the hills around Wellington City, with sanctuaries such as Zealandia and pest control efforts increasing the number and variety of *indigenous* birds and invertebrates around the city. However, there is still much work to be done for many of the region's *indigenous* ecosystems and species to be in a healthy functioning state, with the *resilience* to persist in the long-term. The *restoration* of *indigenous* ecosystems on public, *whānau*, *hapū*, *iwi* and private *land* provides both public and private benefit. *Restoration* of *indigenous* ecosystems will be achieved by working collaboratively with landowners and in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, rather than through the use of a regulatory approach.

The *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* prioritise the *mauri*, intrinsic value and well-being of *indigenous biodiversity* and recognise people's connections and relationships with *indigenous biodiversity*. They recognise that the health and well-being of people and communities depend on the health and well-being of *indigenous biodiversity* and that, in return, people have a responsibility to care for and nurture it. The principles acknowledge the interconnectedness between *indigenous* species, ecosystems, the wider environment, and the community, at both a physical and metaphysical level. These principles must inform and be given effect to when managing *indigenous biodiversity* across the Wellington Region, ensuring that te ao Māori, mātauranga, and *tikanga* Māori are applied appropriately to protect, *maintain* and *restore indigenous* biodiversity.

Ecosystem health can be measured in a number of ways, including the composition, richness and indigenous dominance of communities, function of ecosystem processes (e.g., degree to which it is connected or fragmented), or the extent of the ecosystem remaining. ~~loss of individual species, loss of overall diversity of species, loss of an ecosystem's ability to function on an ongoing basis, and loss of complete ecosystems and types of ecosystems~~. While the dramatic collapse of species or whole ecosystems can capture attention, the gradual erosion of ecosystems' sustainability is also a significant issue.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to ~~the Wellington region's~~ iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for indigenous ecosystems are:

1. The region's indigenous ecosystems are reduced in extent

The region's indigenous ecosystems have been significantly reduced in extent and are being increasingly fragmented. Loss of area, *ecological integrity* and *ecological connectivity* reduce the resilience of ecosystems to respond to ongoing pressures, threatening their persistence and that of the indigenous biodiversity and *mahinga kai* they support. The indigenous ecosystems most reduced in extent are ~~specifically~~:

(a) wetlands;
(b) lowland forests;
(c) lowland streams;
(d) coastal dune~~s~~lands and escarpments;
(e) estuaries;
(f) eastern 'dry land' forests.

2. The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems are under threat

The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems, and the ecosystem processes that support them, continue to be degraded or lost due to ongoing pressure from invasive species, human use and development, and the effects of climate change.

3. Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values and roles are not adequately recognised and supported

Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values and roles, including *kaitiakitanga*, are not adequately recognised and supported by the current approach to managing *indigenous biodiversity*.

4. Landowner values and roles are not adequately recognised and supported.

The conservation efforts of landowners, as stewards of their land, and local communities could be better recognised and supported.

Amend Table 6(a) as follows:

Table 6(a): Indigenous ecosystems objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
Objective 16 FW *Indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity values*, other significant habitats of *indigenous* fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these ecosystems and habitats, are ~~maintained~~ protected and, where appropriate, *enhanced* and *restored* to a healthy functioning state.	Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna– district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 21: ~~Information to assist with the identification~~ Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering ~~Engagement~~ with mana whenua / tangata whenua~~,~~ and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			~~**Also see –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 21: Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values and	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans		other significant habitats of indigenous fauna		
			Method 32: Partnering ~~Engagement~~ with mana whenua / tangata whenua~~,~~ and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~**Also see –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a)~~		

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	indigenous fauna – consideration		~~policy 47 & (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory		Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
	Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, and iwi authorities	
	Policy 24B: Managing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment (except for REG and ET activities) – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 24D: Managing the effects of REG activities and ET activities on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
Objective 16A The region's *indigenous biodiversity* is *maintained* and, where appropriate, *enhanced* and *restored* to a healthy	Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities	Wellington Regional Council* city and district councils, and iwi authorities	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
functioning state, improving its *resilience* to increasing environmental pressures, particularly climate change.	Policy IE.2A: Maintaining indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment – consideration		Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non regulatory		Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua/tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua/tangata whenua	
			Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua~~,~~ and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method CC.9: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that	Wellington Regional Council	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			provide nature-based solutions to climate change		
	Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory		Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
Objective 16B Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values relating to *indigenous biodiversity*, particularly *taonga* species, and the important relationship between indigenous *ecosystem health* and well-being, are given effect to in decision-making, and mana whenua / *tangata whenua* are supported to exercise their *kaitiakitanga* for *indigenous biodiversity*.	Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua~~,~~ and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua/tangata whenua	
			Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities	Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* city and district councils, and iwi authorities	
			Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles		Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objective	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration		when changing, varying or reviewing plans		
	Policy IE.3: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory		Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy	Wellington Regional Council	
Objective 16C  Landowner and community values in relation to *indigenous biodiversity* are recognised and provided for and their roles as stewards are supported.	Policy IE.3: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory		Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory		Method 32: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua~~,~~ and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions	Wellington Regional Council	

Chapter 3.8: Natural hazards

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction	FW

A *natural hazard* is defined in the Resource Management Act as any atmospheric, earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, *tsunami*, erosion, volcanic, and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, *sedimentation*, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) which may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment. On their own, natural processes do not constitute a hazard. Natural events become hazardous when they may adversely affect human lives.

Regional, city and district councils all have responsibilities under the Resource Management Act to manage the significant risks from these natural hazards as a matter of national importance. Additionally, particular regard must be given to the effects of climate change when achieving the sustainable management purpose of the Act.

The Wellington Region has one of the most physically diverse environments in New Zealand. It is also one of the most populous regions and, consequently, our communities and the areas that we value are affected by a wide range of *natural hazards*. The hazard exposure of people and communities, the natural environment, businesses and the economy, food production (including *mahinga kai*), water security, property and *infrastructure* is increasing because of climate change. The impacts and costs of responding to *natural hazards* and climate change is not felt equitably. Some communities have no, or only limited, resources to enable mitigation and adaptation and will bear a greater burden than others.

With the exception of geothermal activity, the Wellington Region is subject to all types of *natural hazard* events. Commonly, there are two or more hazards associated with a given event. For example, a rainstorm may cause flooding and landslips.

The three most potentially damaging and costly *natural hazards* events that can occur in the Wellington Region are:

- Earthquake: High *magnitude* earthquake (7.0+) from the rupture of a local *fault* (especially the Wellington *Fault*) affecting Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington city, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley, Porirua, Kāpiti Coast and towns in the Wairarapa ~~District.~~
- Flooding: Major *river* flooding in the Hutt valley, Kāpiti Coast and the central Wairarapa plains. Flooding is the most frequently occurring hazard event in the Wellington Region.
- *Tsunami*: Large *tsunami* (particularly one that is locally generated) affecting low-lying areas around Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington Harbour and the southern

bays, settlements along the southern and eastern Wairarapa coast, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour and the Kāpiti Coast.

Other *natural hazards* have more localised impacts but occur more frequently. These include:

- Localised flooding and *inundation* from streams and *stormwater* overflow. This can occur throughout the Wellington Region in low-lying areas – such as Porirua – around tributary streams of the larger *rivers* – such as ~~the~~ Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt River – and in areas that have short steep catchments – such as Paekākāriki.
- Coastal erosion and *inundation*, often associated with *storm surge*, affects some seafront and low-lying coastal developments in the Wellington Region. Some sections of the coastline are in long term retreat – such as Paekākāriki and Te Kopi. Other areas have episodes of erosion that form part of a cycle of erosion and deposition – such as Paraparaumu or Riversdale. Due to climate change induced sea level rise, it is expected that the areas impacted by coastal erosion and *inundation* will increase with time, and that this hazard will occur on a more frequent basis.
- Landslips in the hill suburbs of Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington city, ~~the~~ Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Porirua, Paekākāriki and in the Wairarapa hill country.
- Drought, especially in central Wairarapa and the coastal hills between Flat Point and Castlepoint.
- Wildfire, particularly in hill suburbs on urban fringes near heavily vegetated slopes, including western and southern Te Whanganui-a-Tara/Wellington suburbs, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Te Awa Kairangi/Hutt valley and Porirua, and farmland in the eastern Wairarapa hill country.
- High winds that can occur throughout the Wellington Region and cause widespread damage to buildings, *infrastructure* and forestry.
- *Sedimentation* and erosion of *rivers* and streams, *river* mouths and tidal inlets, that can exacerbate the flood *risk* by raising *bed* levels and undermining banks.

People's actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at *high risk* from *natural hazards*, can cause or increase the *risk* from *natural hazards*. Examples include seawalls or groynes that can cause localised erosion of the adjacent shoreline and building on landslip prone slopes. Stopbanks and seawalls can also create a sense of security and encourage further development, increasing the extent and value of the assets at *risk*.

In the medium to long term, climate change effects ~~have the potential to~~ will increase both the *frequency* and *magnitude* of *natural hazard* events that already occur in the Wellington Region.

A major consequence of climate change is sea level rise. ~~The sea level is expected to rise over half a meter by 2100.[1]~~ Based on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 6th assessment report, and measurements of vertical *land* movement, NZ SeaRise - Te Tai Pari O Aotearoa projects relative sea level in the Wellington Region to rise between 0.8 – 1.3 m by 2100 but, 2.0 m of sea level rise by the end of the century cannot be ruled out[3].

Climate change will increase the *frequency* and *magnitude natural hazards* that already occur in the Wellington Region and exacerbate the impacts and *consequences* from these events. For example, 30 cm of sea level rise on top of what has already occurred over the past 120 years, will mean that a 1 percent annual exceedance probability (1:100 yr) coastal flooding event has the potential to occur every one to two years.

The main *natural hazards* associated with a rise in sea levels are coastal erosion and *inundation*. Sea level rise will also put increasing pressure on the coastal margin. As the shoreline adjusts, sediment will be redistributed around the coast and may cause shorelines to form new orientations. Beaches that are currently stable may begin to erode as the shoreline adjusts to a higher water level, while those that are currently eroding may experience an increased rate of retreat.

Climate change ~~is expected to~~ will increase the intensity and duration of westerly weather systems and reduce easterly conditions. This will exacerbate differences in the regional climate, by bringing higher rainfall to the west and reducing coastal rains in the east. It will also bring longer periods of northerly gales to the entire region, particularly in the spring months. Western and southern areas of the Wellington Region may also have higher rainfall in the winter, increasing the landslide *risk* during wet winters, particularly in extreme rainfall events. This will put pressure on *stormwater* systems and flood protection works. Higher rainfall may also result in higher rates of *sedimentation* at *river* mouths and in estuaries, increasing the flood *risk* in those areas by raising the base level of the *river bed*.

It is also expected that central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier over the next 100 years. Droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods. Research suggests that winter rainfall will decline in the long term, which may lead to a reduction in *groundwater* recharge rates and pressure on water resources. Dry conditions also result in a heightened *risk* of wildfire.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington Region 's *iwi* authorities for *natural hazards* are:

[3] IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 31pp.

1. ~~Effects of~~ *Risks* from *natural hazards*

   Natural hazard events in the Wellington Region have an adverse impact on people and communities, the natural environment, businesses and the local economy, property and *infrastructure*.

2. Human actions can increase *risk* and *consequences* from *natural hazards*

   People's actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at *risk* from *natural hazards*, can cause, or increase, the *risk* and *consequences* from *natural hazards.*

3. Climate change will increase ~~both~~ the likelihood and *consequences* ~~magnitude and frequency of~~ from *natural hazard* events 

   Climate change will increase the likelihood and *consequences* ~~risks~~ from most *natural hazard* events that already occur within the Wellington Region, particularly:

   (a) sea level rise, exacerbating the effects of coastal erosion and *inundation*, ~~and~~ *river*, pluvial and *stormwater* flooding in low lying areas, especially during storm ~~surge~~ tide events; and

   (b) increased *frequency* and intensity of storm events, adding to the *risk* from floods, landslides, severe wind, *storm surge*, coastal erosion and *inundation*; and

   (c) increased *frequency* of drought, placing pressure on water resources and increasing the wildfire *risk*.

~~1 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007), *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis.* Summary for Policymakers. Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the IPCC, 18pp.~~

[1] IPCC, 2021: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 31pp.

Amend Table 8(a) as follows:

Table 8(a): Natural hazards objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives FW and P1S1

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
Objective 19 The *risks* ~~and consequences~~ to people, communities, ~~their~~ business~~es~~, property, and *infrastructure* ~~and the environment~~ *from natural hazards* and the effects of climate change ~~effects~~ are ~~reduced~~ avoided or *minimised*.	Policy 29: ~~Avoiding inappropriate~~ Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at ~~high~~ risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 14: Information ~~about~~ on natural hazards and climate change ~~effects~~	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: ~~Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards~~ Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~**Also see –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 51: Avoiding or ~~M~~ minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information ~~about~~ on natural hazards and climate change ~~effects~~	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: ~~Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards~~ Integrated	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning		
			~~**Also consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with *tangata whenua* (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
Objective 20 ~~Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.~~ *Natural hazard* mitigation measures and *climate change adaptation* activities *minimise* the *risks* from *natural hazards*, and impacts on, *Te Mana o te Wai*, *taonga* species, sites of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, natural processes, *indigenous* ecosystems and *biodiversity*.	Policy 52: Avoiding or ~~M~~ minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information ~~about~~ on natural hazards and climate change ~~effects~~	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~**Also consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
			Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning		
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
Objective 21 The *resilience* of our ~~€~~ communities, *infrastructure* ~~are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts~~ and the natural environment to *natural hazards* is ~~strengthened~~ improved, including to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change~~,~~ and sea	Policy 29: ~~Avoiding inappropriate~~ Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at ~~high~~ risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 14: Information ~~about~~ on natural hazards and climate change ~~effects~~	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: ~~Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards~~ Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~**Also see** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 15 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62;~~		

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
level rise, ~~is strengthened,~~ and people are better prepared for the *consequences* of *natural hazard* events.			~~Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 51: Avoiding or ~~M~~ minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information ~~about~~ on natural hazards and climate change ~~effects~~	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: ~~Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards~~ Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 52: Avoiding or ~~M~~ minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 14: Information ~~about~~ on natural hazards and climate change ~~effects~~	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			~~Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards~~	~~Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils~~	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.4A: Climate responsive development– regional plans		Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council,	
	Policy CC.14: Climate responsive development – district and city council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objectives	Policy titles	Page	Method titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.14A: Climate responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.6 Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	Wellington Regional Council	

Chapter 3.9: Regional form, design and function

Amend the chapter introduction as follows:

Chapter introduction	

The Wellington Region is facing multiple pressures, including population growth and change, poor housing stock quality and increasing unaffordability, degradation of ecosystems, loss of productive *land*, and increasing exposure to *natural hazards* and the impacts of climate change. Historic patterns of *urban development* and growth have had ongoing impacts and adverse effects on mana whenua / *tangata whenua* throughout the Wellington Region, and their relationship with their culture, *land*, water, sites *wāhi tapu and* other *taonga*.

Subdivision, use and development that is poorly planned, designed, serviced and connected can have significant adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on the natural environment, sites and areas of significance to Māori, the quality, viability and accessibility of *urban areas*, suburban and *rural areas* and the ability to manage, use and operate, existing *infrastructure*. Responding to the pressures facing Wellington Region presents opportunities to do things better.

Regional form is about the physical arrangement within and between urban and rural communities. Good urban design and planning seeks to ensure that the design of buildings, places, spaces, and networks works well for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and communities, and that they are *environmentally responsive*.

How this chapter works

The *regional form*, design and function chapter applies to the whole region. It provides an integrating frame for how and where development is undertaken in the Wellington Region's *urban* and *rural areas*, which gives effect to relevant national direction and statutory requirements, and has regard to management plans and strategies prepared under other Acts. It also emphasises the value of spatial planning to ensure that development is responsive to the local characteristics, values, location and accessibility of *land*, protects natural and cultural values, and is sequenced with the provision and maintenance of all necessary *infrastructure*.

The chapter and associated provisions include:

An over-arching objective for *regional form* (Objective 22). This sets out the outcomes to be achieved in *urban,* and *rural areas* and how these areas are connected to each other. There is also a specific objective about meeting housing demand (Objective 22A).

- A policy articulating what contributing to well-functioning *urban areas* means in the Wellington Region (Policy UD.5).

- Policies providing direction to development to seek a strategic approach to enabling

development capacity, including by integrating with *infrastructure* and transport planning and seeking that planning decisions can be responsive (Policy UD.4, Policy 31, Policy 32, Policy 33, Policy 55, Policy 56, Policy 57, Policy 58, Policy UD.3).

- Provisions to enable the expression of Māori cultural and traditional norms in use and development (Policy UD.2) and the occupation, use and development of ancestral *land* by mana whenua / *tangata whenua* (Policy UD.1).

- Methods to achieve the policies.

Well-functioning urban environments and areas

The concept of *well-functioning urban environments* was introduced in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, which provides a minimum definition. The Wellington Region contains several *urban environment*s, as well as smaller centres that contain *urban zones*, for example some towns in the Wairarapa. The term 'well-functioning *urban areas*' has been used throughout this chapter where the direction applies to all *urban areas*. Well-functioning *urban areas* encapsulate *well-functioning urban environments* as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

~~A compact and well designed regional form~~ Well-functioning *urban areas* enhance~~s~~ the quality of life for residents as it is easier to get around, allow~~s~~ for a greater supply and choice of housing close to where people work or to public transport, support equitable access to green and open space as well as housing, ~~town centres are~~ and provide vibrant, safe, and cohesive centres that are well connected by public and active transport and enhance business activity. ~~is enhanced. Energy consumption and carbon emissions are also reduced.~~ Well-functioning *urban areas* enable Māori to express their culture and traditions, and provide for the cultural visibility of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to be incorporated, integrated, and expressed through design guides and other opportunities. Planning decisions relating to *urban environments* must take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as required by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

Well-functioning *urban areas* enable ~~C~~communities and businesses ~~are~~ to be more resilient to ~~oil shortages or crisis, and there is reduced pressure for new infrastructure and more efficient use of existing infrastructure.~~ the effects of climate change, and support the uptake of zero and low-carbon emission modes throughout the Wellington Region. They have compact urban form through urban intensification, and are well-designed and planned to be low impact, give effect to *Te Mana o Te Wai*, and retain productive rural land. Well-functioning *urban areas* are supported by inter-disciplinary design guides, prepared in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, to ensure best practice *urban design* is undertaken which supports the health and wellbeing of people and the region's natural resources. Well-functioning *urban areas* protect *regionally significant infrastructure* from potentially incompatible development and *reverse sensitivity* effects, and they are supported by a reliable local supply of *aggregate* to enable *urban development* and associated *infrastructure*.

Supporting the role of regional spatial planning

~~Central~~ Wellington city contains the central business district for the Wellington Region. Its continued viability, vibrancy and accessibility are important to the whole region. There are also ~~a number of~~ other *regionally significant centres* that are an important part of the region's form. ~~These are the sub-regional city centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Masterton town centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and the suburban centres in Petone, Johnsonville and Kilbirnie. These centres are significant areas of transport movement and civic and community investment. They also have the potential to support new development and increase the range and diversity of activities.~~ Good quality high and medium *density* housing in and around these centres of business activity, and existing and planned rapid transit stops, would benefit the viability of centres and provide increased housing choice, quality and affordability. ~~could increase housing choice and the use of services and public transport.~~ Enabling intensification in the right places can bring significant environmental, social and economic benefits that are necessary for achieving well-functioning *urban areas*.

~~Encouraging use and development of existing centres of business activity can also lead to social and economic benefits.~~ Additional local employment and educational opportunities in and around these centres could also provide people with greater choice about where they work, learn, and live. Connections between communities and community resilience can also be fostered by more people living, commuting, and accessing services and amenities within neighbourhoods. ~~The physical arrangement of urban and rural communities/smaller centres, the region's industrial business areas, the port, the airport, the road and public transport network, and the region's open space network are fundamental to a compact and well designed *regional form*.~~

Collaborative spatial planning supports a compact, well-designed *regional form* by taking a strategic approach to determining how development capacity is enabled and delivered, so that it responds to the characteristics, location, values, capability, and limitations of *land*, and is coordinated with *land* release sequencing, *infrastructure* provision, and maintenance.

The *Future Development Strategy* provides a 30-year regional spatial plan that has been developed by local government, central government, and *iwi* partners in the Wellington-Horowhenua region. Territorial authorities may also have their own local frameworks or strategies about where and how future *urban development* should occur in that district.

~~The region has a strong corridor pattern, yet is generally compact. The transport corridor pattern includes State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line which enters the region near Ōtaki and extends southwards through Kāpiti Coast, Pukerua Bay, Porirua and northern Wellington and through to Wellington city central business district. State Highway 1 continues through to Wellington International Airport. State Highway 2 and the Wairarapa railway line enter the region north of Masterton and extend southwest through Wairarapa, the Hutt valley and on to merge with State Highway 1 and the North~~

~~Island Main Trunk rail line at Ngauranga. State Highway 58 provides a vital~~ the current ~~east–west link between State Highways 1 and 2.~~

~~This corridor pattern is a strength for the region. It reinforces local centres, supports passenger transport, reduces energy use and makes services more accessible.~~

~~There are, however, parts of the region where growth pressures exist and where the region's current compact form is beginning to fray at the edges, reducing transport efficiency and the ability of some centres to grow as community service and employment areas. The region also has limited east-west transport linkages, which means freight and commuter movements are focused along the north-south corridors, increasing congestion on some major routes.~~

~~In certain locations, the region's urban design has also been weakened by poorly designed developments which negatively affect the look, feel, health, safety, vitality and vibrancy of those areas.~~

~~The region's form, design and function have been examined by the region's nine local authorities, in conjunction with the region's iwi authorities, central government and business, education, research and voluntary sector interests, as part of the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy (2007), a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington region. The Wellington Regional~~ Strategy ~~focuses on leadership and partnership, growing the region's economy and good regional form. It is recognised that the region's form is a key component to making the Wellington region 'internationally competitive'.~~

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to ~~the Wellington region's~~ iwi authorities in the Wellington Region for *regional form*, design and function are:

1. Lack of housing supply and choice

The Wellington Region lacks sufficient, affordable, and quality (including healthy) housing supply and choice to meet current demand, the needs of projected population growth and the changing needs of our diverse communities. There is a lack of variety of housing types and sizes across the Wellington Region, including papakāinga and medium and high *density* residential living in and around centres and existing and planned transit nodes, all of which impacts housing affordability in the Wellington Region. Housing affordability has declined significantly over the last decade, causing severe financial difficulty for many lower-income households, leaving some with insufficient income to provide for their basic needs and well-being.

2. Inappropriate development

Inappropriate and poorly managed urban land use and activities in the Wellington Region have damaged, and continue to jeopardise, the natural environment including the

productive capacity of rural *land*, degrade ecosystems, particularly aquatic ecosystems, and increased the exposure of communities to the impacts of climate change. This has adversely affected mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and their relationship with their culture, *land*, water, sites, *wāhi tapu and* other *taonga*.

~~1.~~ 3. Poor quality urban design FW

Poor quality urban design can adversely affect public health, social equity, *land* values, the cultural practices, visibility, identity and well-being of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and communities, the vibrancy of local centres and economies, and the provision of, and access to, civic services. It can also increase the use of non-renewable resources and vehicle emissions in the Wellington Region.

4. Inadequate *infrastructure*

The development of well-functioning *urban areas*, including providing for sufficient development capacity, is constrained in many locations within the Wellington Region by a lack of capacity in existing *infrastructure*. These constraints include the availability and affordability of funding required for delivery of new *infrastructure*, or the maintenance and upgrading of existing *infrastructure*.

~~2.~~ 5. Sporadic, uncontrolled ~~and/~~or uncoordinated development FW

Sporadic, uncontrolled, ~~and/~~or uncoordinated, development (including of *infrastructure*) can adversely affect the region's compact form and function. This can, among other things, result in:

a) new development that is poorly located in relation to existing *infrastructure* ~~(such as roads, sewage and stormwater systems)~~ and is costly or otherwise difficult to service
b) development in locations that restrict access to the significant physical resource in Wellington Region – such as *aggregate*
c) the loss of rural or open space land valued for its productive, ecological, aesthetic and recreational qualities
d) insufficient population densities to support public transport and other public services
e) development in locations that undermine existing centres and industrial employment areas
f) loss of vitality and/or viability in the region's central business district and other centres of regional significance
g) displacement of industrial employment activities from established industrial areas
h) adverse effects on the management, use and operation of infrastructure from incompatible land uses under, over, on or adjacent

i) adverse effects on mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and their relationship with their culture, land, water, sites, *wāhi tapu and* other *taonga.*

~~3.~~ 6. Integration of land use and transportation

A lack of integration between land use and the region's transportation network can create patterns of development that increase the need for travel, the length of journeys and reliance on private motor vehicles, resulting in:

a) increased emissions to air from a variety of pollutants, including *greenhouse gases*
b) increased use of energy and reliance on non-renewable resources
c) reduced opportunities for alternate means of travel (such as walking and cycling), increased community severance, and increased costs associated with upgrading roads~~,~~
d) increased road congestion leading to restricted movement of goods and services to, from and within the Wellington Region, and compromising the efficient and safe operation of the transport network
e) inefficient use of existing infrastructure (including transport orientated infrastructure).

Amend Table 9 as follows:

Table 9: Regional form, design and function objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
Objective 22 A compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient*, accessible, and *environmentally responsive regional form* with well-functioning *urban areas* and *rural areas*, where: (a) there is sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations, improve housing affordability and quality, and provide access to a diversity of housing typologies within neighbourhoods which enable choice; and (b) Māori are able to express their culture and traditions, and the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their culture, ancestral land, water, sites, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga* is provided for; and (c) *Te Mana o te Wai* is given effect to; and	Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally and locally significant centres – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			~~Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres~~	~~Wellington Regional Strategy~~	
			~~Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities~~	~~Wellington Regional Strategy~~	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			~~**Also see –** Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		
	Policy 31: ~~Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development~~ Enabling intensification to contribute to well-		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic ~~public~~ transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
(d) intensification occurs within existing *urban zones* in appropriate places where it is environmentally responsive; and (e) subdivision, use and development is located, designed, and constructed in a way that is *climate-resilient* and contributes to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions*; and (f) built environments, including integrated transport infrastructure, meet the health and wellbeing needs of all people, with multi-modal access including active transport, between housing, jobs, community services, centres, green space, and open space; and (g) the biophysical characteristics, location, recognised values, capability and limitations of land inform its use and development; and (h) the productive capacity of rural land is retained; and (i) existing *urban-zoned* land, and *infrastructure* capacity is used effectively and efficiently; and	functioning urban areas – district plans			Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			~~**Also see –** Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60~~		
	Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			~~Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations~~	~~Wellington Regional Strategy~~	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			~~**Also see –** Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12 & 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 31; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 **and consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form,~~		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
(j) new or upgraded *infrastructure* is integrated and sequenced with development; and (k) development *densities* are sufficient to support the provision and ongoing maintenance of *infrastructure*; and (l) a variety of residential, commercial, *mixed use* and industrial development in appropriate locations is provided which contributes to viable and vibrant centres at a range of scales, and industrial-based employment locations; and (m) the safe and efficient operation of *regionally significant infrastructure* is protected from potential *reverse sensitivity* effects. ~~A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and:~~ ~~(a) a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city;~~ ~~(b) an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the~~			~~design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58 ; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 60~~		
	Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga	City and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing *urban development* effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.4: Climate-responsive development – district plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
~~regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality ;~~ ~~(c) sufficient industrial-based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs;~~ ~~(d) development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy ;~~ ~~(e) urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form;~~ ~~(f) strategically planned rural development;~~ ~~(g) a range of housing (including affordable housing);~~ ~~(h) integrated public open spaces;~~ ~~(i) integrated land use and transportation;~~ ~~(j) improved east-west transport linkages;~~ ~~(k) efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and~~ ~~(l) essential social services to meet the region's needs.~~	Policy CC.4A: Climate-responsive development – regional plans		Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions ~~a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form~~ – Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~		Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~**Also see –** Energy infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 9 & 10~~		
	Policy UD.2: Enable Māori to express their culture and traditions – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga	City and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy CC.14: Climate-responsive development – district and city council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy CC.14A: Climate-responsive development – regional council consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy 42 - Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development ~~–~~ consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy 54: Achieving the region's urban design principles – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60~~		
	Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas ~~Maintaining a compact, well designed and~~		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	~~sustainable regional form -~~ consideration		Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing *urban development* effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~**Also consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60~~		
	Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity - consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form – district and regional plans		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
	Policy UD.5: Contributing to well-functioning urban areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing *urban development* effects on freshwater	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table~~		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			~~7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60~~		
	Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			~~Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development~~	~~Wellington Regional Council~~	
			~~**Also consider –** Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60~~		
	Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 57; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60~~		
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils	
			Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			~~**Also consider –** Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49~~		

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas – non-regulatory		Method 14: Information on natural hazards and climate change	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning	Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils	
			Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 48: Water allocation policy review	Wellington Regional Council	
	Policy 67: Establishing, maintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed, resilient, accessible, and environmentally responsive regional form ~~and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form~~ – non-regulatory		~~Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol~~	~~Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils~~	
			~~Method 41: Integrate public open space~~	~~Wellington Regional Strategy~~	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			~~Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development~~	~~Wellington Regional Strategy~~	
			~~Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region~~	~~Wellington Regional Strategy~~	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
			~~**Also consider** – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60~~		
	Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration		Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
			Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools – non regulatory method	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
Objective 22A	Policy 31: ~~Identifying and promoting higher~~		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
To achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand in the short-medium and long term in any *tier 1 urban environment* within the Wellington Region, the housing bottom lines in Table 9A are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long term in the *tier 1 urban environment*. Note: Objective 22A and Table 9A were inserted into the Regional Policy Statement directly under section 55(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, i.e. without reference to RMA Schedule 1, as directed by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. The short-medium term (2021- 2031) and long term (2031-2051) housing bottom lines are drawn from the Wellington Regional Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, Housing update – May 2022.	~~density and mixed use development~~ Enabling intensification to contribute to well-functioning urban areas – district plans		Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic ~~public~~ transport network	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
			Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	Wellington Regional Council, City and district councils	
	Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas ~~Maintaining a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form~~ – consideration		Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	City and district councils	
			Method 18: Regional structure planning guide	Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils	
	Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity - consideration		Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	
	Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form –		Method 1: District plan implementation	City and district councils	
			Method 2: Regional plan implementation	Wellington Regional Council	

Objective	Policy Titles	Page	Method Titles	Implementation (*lead authority)	Page
	district and regional plans		Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)	
			Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga	City and district councils	
			Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development	Wellington Regional Council	
			Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic transport network	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils	

Chapter 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~

Amend the chapter heading as follows:

Chapter 4.1: Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~

Amend the chapter introduction and table of contents as follows:

This section contains:

- Policies that must be given effect to by regional, city or district plans (in accordance with sections 67(3)(c) and 75(3)(c) of the Resource Management Act, 1991)
- Policies that the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ must be consistent with (in accordance with section 75(a)(iii)(B) of the Land Transport Management Act 2008)

The policies are to be implemented in accordance with methods 1, 2 or 3. The methods require that the process to amend district or regional plans to implement the policies shall 'commence' on or before the date in which a relevant council commences the review of a provision in a district or regional plan in accordance with section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This recognises substantial work may be required for councils to give effect to these policies.

Amend Policy 2 as follows:

Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, ~~and/or~~ rules and/or methods that:

(a) protect or enhance the *amenity values* of neighbouring areas from discharges of odour, smoke and dust; and

(b) protect people's health from discharges of dust, smoke and fine particulate matter.

Explanation

Policy 2 seeks to protect neighbouring areas and people's health from discharges of contaminants into the air.

~~The *amenity value* of air reflects how clean and fresh it is. High amenity is associated with good visibility, low levels of deposited dust and with people's ability to enjoy their outdoor environment. Amenity is reduced by *contaminants* in the air affecting people's wellbeing – such as when dust or smoke reduces visibility or soils surfaces, or when odour is objectionable.~~

~~Amenity values need to be considered in the context of different environments and they may change temporarily or seasonally. In effect, what constitutes an~~

~~objectionable odour, or level of smoke or dust is, in part, dependant on the normal conditions experienced in a locality or at a time of year.~~

~~Protecting people's health from discharges to air includes considering the effects of *fine particulate matter* discharged from human activities. The Wairarapa (specifically Masterton), Wainuiomata and Upper Hutt are the airsheds known to be at risk of exceeding the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality, in relation to fine particulate matter (PM10), during cold calm winter nights. Domestic fires are the main source of fine particulate emissions in these airsheds during winter.~~

Insert new Policy CC.1 as follows:

Policy CC.1: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with transport demand and infrastructure – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that require that all new and altered *land* transport *infrastructure* to be designed, constructed, and operated in a way that contributes to an efficient transport network, maximises mode shift from private vehicles to public transport and active modes and reduces *greenhouse gas emissions* by:

(a) enabling multi-modal transport networks and *infrastructure* to serve and support development in locations which *minimise* travel distances between residential, employment and other essential services, and within *walkable catchments* of public transport routes where practicable; and

(b) utilising existing space to remove barriers for access to walking, cycling and public transport; and

(c) where providing new *infrastructure* or capacity upgrades on the transport network, prioritise walking, cycling and public transport, such as improved or new bus and cycle lanes and measures, to prioritise the need of pedestrians, cyclists and public transport above the car.

Explanation

This policy requires transport infrastructure planning (including design, construction and operation) to consider and choose solutions that will contribute to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* by requiring all new or altered transport *infrastructure* to support an efficient transport network and public transport and other low and zero-carbon transport modes to support development. This will support behaviour change through mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, which also improves health outcomes as a co-benefit. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Insert new Policy CC.2 as follows:

Policy CC.2: Travel choice assessment– district plans

By 30 June 2025, *district plans* shall include objectives, policies and rules that require subdivision, use and development to contribute to the reduction of *greenhouse gas emissions* by requiring consent applicants to provide *travel choice assessment* that:

(a) demonstrates how the use of public transport and active modes will be *maximised*; and

(b) demonstrates how the use of private vehicles will be *minimised*; and

(c) includes measures within the design of subdivision, use and development which addresses parts (a) and (b) above.

The requirement for a *travel choice assessment* must apply to all new subdivision, use and development over a specified travel choice threshold as required by Policy CC.2A.

The results of *travel choice assessments* may form the basis for conditions of consent.

Insert new Policy CC.2A as follows:

Policy CC.2A: Travel choice assessment local thresholds – district plans

By 30 June 2025, *district plans* shall include local thresholds for *travel choice assessments* as required by Policy CC.2. As a minimum, city and district councils must use the regional thresholds set out in Table 1 as the basis for developing their own local thresholds. The regional thresholds in Table 1 will cease to apply when Policy CC.2A is given effect through a *district plan*. To contribute to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* city and district councils must develop their own travel choice thresholds that are locally specific.

Table 1: Regional Thresholds

Activity and Threshold per application
100 residential units located within a *walkable catchment.*
Commercial development of 2,500m^2 gross floor area
Greenfield subdivision over 100 residential units

Explanation

The regional travel choice thresholds have been developed as a minimum and as guidance to assist city and district councils in developing their local travel choice thresholds. Local travel choice thresholds are important to reflect the differences in connectivity and accessibility between rural and *urban areas*. In addition, local travel choice thresholds should reflect local issues, challenges and opportunities. Local travel choice thresholds should apply to residential, education, office, industrial, community, entertainment and other land use activities that could generate private vehicle trips and freight travel. Development thresholds should specify the trigger

level (for example, number of dwellings, number of people accommodated or gross floor area) where the requirement for a *travel choice assessment* applies.

The results of *travel choice assessments* may form the basis for conditions of consent.

Insert new Policy CC.3 as follows:

Policy CC.3: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans
By 30 June 2025, district plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and methods for enabling *infrastructure* that supports the uptake of zero and low-carbon multi-modal transport that contribute to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions*. **Explanation** *District plans* must provide a supportive planning framework (for example, permitted activity status) for zero and low-carbon multi-modal transport *infrastructure*, such as public transport *infrastructure*, cycleways, footpaths, walkways and public EV charging network for EV modes of transport.

Insert new Policy CC.4 as follows:

Policy CC.4: Climate responsive development– district plans FW
District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or non-regulatory methods to require development and *infrastructure* to be located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience*, prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity: (a) requiring provision of urban green space, particularly canopy trees, to reduce urban heat and reduce *stormwater* flowrates: (i) prioritising the use of appropriate *indigenous* species, and (ii) contributing to achieving a wider target of 10 percent *tree canopy cover* at a suburb-scale by 2030, and 30 percent cover by 2050; and (b) requiring methods to increase water resilience, including harvesting of water at a domestic and/or community-scale for non-potable uses (for example by requiring rain tanks, rainwater reuse tanks, and setting targets for urban roof area rainwater collection); and (c) requiring that significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem* shall be avoided, and other adverse effects on these functions and values shall be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied; and

(d) promoting efficient use of water and energy in buildings and *infrastructure*; and

(e) promoting appropriate design of buildings and *infrastructure* so they are able to withstand the predicted future higher temperatures, intensity and duration of rainfall and wind over their anticipated life span.

Explanation

Policy CC.4 directs *district plans* to include provisions to provide for development and *infrastructure* to respond to the predicted effects of climate change. The policy seeks that priority be given to the use of *nature-based solutions*, recognising the multiple-benefits they can provide for people and nature. It also seeks to manage any adverse effects of activities on the climate change functions and values of ecosystems.

It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide for actions and initiatives to deliver *climate-resilient infrastructure* and development. This includes requirements to apply *water sensitive urban design principles* and *hydrological control* in *urban development* in Policy 14, Policy FW.3, and Policy FW.X (Hydrological control in urban development).

Insert new Policy CC.4A as follows:

Policy CC.4A: Climate-responsive development – regional plans	FW

Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and non-regulatory methods to require development and *infrastructure* to be located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience*, prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

(a) requiring significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem* be avoided, and other adverse effects on these functions and values be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied.

Explanation

Policy CC.4A directs *regional plans* to include provisions to provide for *climate-resilient* development and *infrastructure*. The policy seeks that priority be given to the use of *nature-based solutions*, recognising the multiple benefits they can provide for people and nature. It also seeks to manage any adverse effects of activities on the climate change functions and values of ecosystems.

It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide for actions and initiatives to deliver *climate-resilient infrastructure* and development, including requirements to apply *water sensitive urban design principles* and *hydrological control* in Policy 14, Policy FW.3 and Policy FW.X (*Hydrological control* in *urban development*).

Insert new Policy CC.5 as follows:

Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions – regional plan
Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, and methods to support reductions in agricultural *greenhouse gas emissions* from 2019 levels to contribute to the Objective CC.3 2050 net-zero emissions target. **Explanation**: As agriculture is the second largest emitter of greenhouse gases in the Wellington Region, contributing 34 percent of the region's *greenhouse gas emissions*, reducing emissions from the agricultural sector is critical to contribute to achieving Objective CC.3. While central government is taking the lead on the policy approach to reduce agricultural *greenhouse gas emissions.* Policy CC.5 seeks to complement this by directing regional plans to include provisions to support reductions in agricultural emissions. This will be supported by non-regulatory Policy CC.15 and Method CC.8 that seek to support change and improved management practices at a farm level to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions*. As of 30 November 2022, regional councils are able to control the discharge of *greenhouse gases* having regard to the effects on climate change. This policy is intended to provide flexibility as to how agricultural *greenhouse gas emissions* are reduced through a future regional plan change process which will need to consider issues such as equity and the relationship with the national approach for agricultural *greenhouse gas emissions* to ensure that these are complementary.

Insert new Policy CC.6 as follows:

Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover and avoiding plantation forestry on highly erodible land – regional plans	
Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or non-regulatory methods that support an increase in the area and health of *permanent forest* in the Wellington Region, maximising the benefits for carbon sequestration, *indigenous biodiversity*, land stability, water quality, and social, cultural and economic well-being, while: (a) promoting and incentivising the planting or regeneration of permanent *indigenous* forest representative of the natural type expected in the area over exotic species, particularly on *highly erodible land* and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached; and (b) avoiding *plantation forestry* on *highly erodible land*, particularly in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached; and (c) promoting and supporting the control of browsing pest animals in priority areas. **Explanation** This policy recognises that, while there is a need for increased forest extent across the Wellington Region to help achieve net zero emissions by 2050, offsetting	

through carbon sequestration is only a short-term solution and that there are significant risks associated with unfettered afforestation across the Wellington Region. The policy directs *regional plans* to develop provisions that will support "right tree-right place", seeking to ensure that an increase in forest extent for its sequestration benefits will be implemented in a way that maximises the co-benefits for *indigenous biodiversity* and aquatic *ecosystem health*, and provide for social and economic wellbeing as directed by Objective CC.5.

Clause (a) recognises the significant values of *indigenous* forest, along with the need for incentives to support their planting and natural regeneration.
Clause (b) responds to the high *risk* of harvesting forest in areas that are *highly erodible* and in catchments where waterways already have high sediment loads. The National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry enables *regional plans* to regulate *plantation forestry* for the purpose of protecting *freshwater* quality. Clause (c) recognises the importance of controlling browsing pest animals to ensure that forests are healthy and can therefore provide maximum benefits.

Insert new Policy CC.8 as follows:

Policy CC.8: Prioritising the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions – district and regional plans

When giving effect to the climate change objectives and policies in the Regional Policy Statement, *district* and *regional plans* shall, where relevant, prioritise reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* by applying the following hierarchy in order:

(a) in the first instance, gross *greenhouse gas emissions* are avoided or reduced where practicable; and
(b) where gross *greenhouse gas emissions* cannot be avoided or reduced, a net reduction in *greenhouse gas emissions* is achieved where practicable, with any offsetting undertaken as close to the source of the *greenhouse gas emissions* as possible; and
(c) increases in net *greenhouse gas emissions* are avoided to the extent practicable.

Explanation

This policy recognises the importance of reducing gross *greenhouse gas emissions* as the first priority, then reducing net *greenhouse gas emissions*, then avoiding increases in net *greenhouse gas emissions* to the extent practicable. Relying heavily on net-emissions through offsetting will delay people taking actions that reduce gross emissions, lead to higher cumulative emissions and push the burden of addressing gross emissions onto future generations.

The intent is that Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils to provide co-ordination and guidance as to how to implement this policy direction. The intent is to ensure *regional* and *district plan* provisions to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* from key emitting sectors in the Wellington Region support this hierarchy approach to reducing emissions where relevant and appropriate, are co-ordinated, and help deliver national policy and strategies. This work will recognise the respective

RMA functions of the Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils in relation to controlling *greenhouse gas emissions* from air discharges and land-use activities and the limited role of district plans in reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* from existing activities, except at the time of redevelopment. This work will consider issues such as scale, equity, and the type of activities to which offsetting should apply.

Amend Policy 3 as follows:

Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect high natural character in the *coastal environment* from inappropriate subdivision, development and/or use. In partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, ~~N~~natural character should be assessed considering the following matters, with a site determined as having high natural character when the *landscape* is slightly modified or unmodified, the land-cover is dominated by *indigenous* vegetation and/or the vegetation cover is natural and there are no apparent buildings, structures or *infrastructure*:

(a) the extent to which natural elements, patterns and processes occur, including:

(i) natural elements: the products of natural processes – such as landforms, water forms, vegetation and land cover;

(ii) natural processes: the ecological, climatic and geophysical processes that underlie the expression and character of the place, site or area;

(iii) natural patterns: the visual expression or spatial distribution of natural elements which are, or which appear to be, a product of natural processes; and~~/or~~

(iv) surroundings: the setting or context, such that the place, site or area contributes to an understanding of the natural history of the wider area; and

(b) the nature and extent of modifications to the place, site or area, including, but not limited to:

(i) physical alterations by people to the *landscape*, its landforms, ~~waterforms~~ water forms, vegetation, land cover and to the natural patterns associated with these elements;

(ii) the presence, location, scale and *density* of buildings and structures, including *infrastructure*, whether appearing to be interconnected or isolated, and the degree of intrusiveness of these structures on the natural character of the place;

(iii) the temporal character of the modification – such as, whether it is fleeting or temporary, transitory, transitional or a permanent alteration to the character of the place, site or area; and~~/or~~

(iv) any existing influences or pressures on the dynamic ecological and geophysical processes contributing to the presence and patterns of natural elements, such that these may change and the natural elements and/or patterns may become threatened over time.

~~(c) Social values: the place, site or area has meaning for a particular community or communities, including:~~

~~(i) sentimental: the natural character of a place, site or area has a strong or special association with a particular community; and/or~~

~~(ii) recognition: the place, site or area is held in high public esteem for its natural character value, or its contribution to the sense of identity of a particular community.~~

Explanation

Section 6(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991 requires that the preservation of the natural character of the *coastal environment* and the protection of it from inappropriate use and development is recognised and provided for.

~~Although it is a matter of national importance to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment,~~ However, ~~the Resource Management Act~~ it does not preclude appropriate use and development in the *coastal environment*.

~~The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement further establishes a requirement to define what form of subdivision, use, development or occupation would be appropriate in the coastal environment and where it would be appropriate. Policy 3 supports these requirements, along with policies 55 and 56, which promote a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

Policy 3 implements in part Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement by requiring ~~requires~~ district and regional plans to protect areas considered to have 'high' natural character from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Councils must assess *land* in the *coastal environment* to ascertain which areas have high natural character, in order to protect these areas, and to determine what would be inappropriate activities on this *land*, depending on the attributes associated with an area's high natural character.

The policy lists the matters to be considered when assessing natural character. Policy 3 (a) contains factors which contribute 'natural' attributes to an area, while the factors within clause (b) are about people's influence in or upon the area, which can compromise, modify, or otherwise diminish the natural character of the area.

~~Case law[7] has established that '*natural character*'' does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from~~

~~pristine to totally modified. Most of the coastal environment has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.~~ Natural character does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to totally modified. Most of the *coastal environment* has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.

The Department of Conservation guidance note to Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement describes coastal natural character as including patterns and processes that are the products of nature, both living and non-living, but not those that are human-made. Natural character also includes the perception of these elements but does not specifically consider social and cultural values. Social and cultural values are considered within Policy 25 - identifying outstanding *natural features* and *landscapes*, of which natural character values are a component.

~~When making a determination as to whether the degree of natural character is high in a particular location, an area of high natural character is likely to be dominated by natural elements rather than by the influence of human activities, and/or the natural elements will be out of the ordinary or otherwise regarded as important in terms of one or more of the factors outlined within policy 36(a) and (c). Alternatively, an area of high natural character may be regarded as having qualities which are relatively uncompromised by human activities and influence, as specified within 36(b).~~

~~Policy 36 will need to be considered alongside policy 3 when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan.~~

~~Related policies within this Regional Policy Statement direct regional and district plans to identify and protect historic heritage places, sites and areas (policies 21 and 22), ecosystems with significant biodiversity value (policies 23 and 24), outstanding natural features and landscapes (policies 25 and 26), and special amenity landscape values (policies 27 and 28) – using the criteria outlined in each policy, and guidance that will be developed to assist with implementation of the Regional Policy Statement (method 7).~~

In situations where coastal natural character is considered less than high, has not been assessed, mapped, identified or otherwise included in regional or district plans, Policy 36 is used to assess and manage the effects of activities for resources consents, notices of requirement or regional or district plan changes, variations or reviews to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of activities on natural character in the *coastal environment*.

Policies 3 and 36 address management of activities that may have effects on coastal natural character. Related to these two provisions is Policy 35 that gives effect to the preservation of natural character elements of Policy 13 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. Policy 35 is used when considering resources consents, notices of requirement or regional or district plan changes, variations or reviews.

Amend Policy 7 as follows:

Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – district and regional plans
District and *regional plans* shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or other methods that ~~recognise:~~ (a) recognise the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of *regionally significant infrastructure*, including: (i) people and goods can travel to, from and around the Wellington Region efficiently and safely and in ways that support the transition to low or zero-carbon multi-modal transport modes; (ii) public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services: - supply of potable water, the collection and transfer of *sewage* and *stormwater*, and the provision of emergency services; (iii) people have access to energy, and preferably renewable energy, so as to meet their needs; and (iv) people have access to telecommunication services; and (b) recognise and provide for the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and its transmission through an efficient, effective and resilient electricity transmission network, including: (i) avoiding, reducing and displacing *greenhouse gas emissions*; (ii) contributing to the security of supply, resilience, independence and diversification of ~~our~~ energy sources and the transmission of this energy to communities, homes and businesses; (iii) reducing dependency on imported energy resources; ~~and~~ (iv) using renewable resources rather than finite resources ~~reducing greenhouse gas emissions~~; (v) the reversibility of the adverse effects on the environment of some renewable electricity generation technologies; (vi) the provision of an efficient, effective and resilient *electricity transmission network*; and (vii) providing for the economic, social and cultural well-being of people and communities; and (c) recognise the benefits of *regionally significant infrastructure* that contribute to reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions,* give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai,* mitigate *natural hazards*, or enable people and communities to be *resilient* to climate change. **Explanation** Policy 7 recognises that renewable energy generation and *regionally significant infrastructure* can provide a range of local, regional and national benefits, including helping to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions,* and provide essential services for the well-being of people and communities. The Policy also recognises the benefits of *regionally significant infrastructure* that supports lower *greenhouse gas emissions*, the health and wellbeing of freshwater and receiving environments, *climate change*

resilience and *natural hazard* mitigation, and must be read with other policies that restrict the location of *infrastructure* in certain places, such as Policy 52.
~~Energy generated from renewable energy resources and regionally significant infrastructure can provide benefits both within and outside the region. Renewable energy benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale projects.~~

~~Renewable energy means energy produced from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal wave and ocean current sources.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~Imported and non-renewable energy sources include oil, gas, natural gas and coal.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Regionally significant infrastructure is defined in Appendix 3.~~

Amend Policy 9 as follows:

Policy 9: Promoting greenhouse gas emission reduction and uptake of low emission fuels ~~Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation~~ – Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ shall include objectives and policies that promote ~~a reduction in~~:

(a) a reduction of the consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and

~~(b) the emission of carbon dioxide from transportation~~

(b) a reduction of the emission of *greenhouse gases*, and other transport-generated harmful emissions such as nitrogen dioxide; and

(c) an increase in the uptake of low emission or zero-carbon fuels, biofuels and new technologies; and

(d) the decarbonisation of the public transport vehicle fleet.

Explanation

This policy provides direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan, in promoting a reduction in *greenhouse gas emissions* to decarbonise the transport system, promotes the uptake of low emission or zero-carbon fuels and new technologies. Regionally, in 2019, transport was the biggest source of *greenhouse gas emissions*. Transport emissions accounted for 39 percent of total gross emissions. This policy does not

apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

~~Transportation is a significant and growing contributor to the consumption of non-renewable fuels and the emission of carbon dioxide. In 2004, 86 per cent of the oil consumed in New Zealand was used by the transport sector. The transport sector also accounts for around 45 per cent of the country's carbon dioxide emissions. Carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy is a statutory document, prepared under the Land Transport Act 2003, which Wellington Regional Council must produce. It is a strategy for the development of the region's land transport system over the next 30 years and provides policies to guide regional transport decisions and action programmes. The operative Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016 was prepared under the Land Transport Act 1998 for the required timeframe of 10 years.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy will play an important role in ensuring that the demand for non-renewable energy and the emissions of carbon dioxide are reduced through improving the passenger transport network, promoting an increased uptake in walking and cycling, managing the demand for travel and increasing travel efficiency. It is, however, only one of the mechanisms to achieve national targets for reducing carbon dioxide-equivalent emissions from transportation and complements other central government and industry mechanisms.~~

Delete Policy 10 as follows:

~~Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy~~

~~District plans and the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy shall include policies to promote travel demand management mechanisms that reduce:~~

~~(a) the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and~~

~~(b) carbon dioxide emissions from transportation.~~

~~**Explanation**~~

~~Travel demand management includes a range of mechanisms – such as travel behavioural change programmes, road pricing tools and improvements to the efficiency of the existing network.~~

~~Land use planning is important in managing demand for travel. Land use patterns – such as higher density or mixed use development in areas close to good public transport links and community facilities, or community facilities and employment close to where people live – can reduce dependence on the private car, the need to travel and journey lengths. It is also important to ensure good connectivity within and between settlements to optimise walking, cycling and public transport.~~

Amend Policy 11 as follows:

Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale and community scale renewable energy generation – district plans
District plans shall include policies and/or rules and other methods that: (a) promote energy efficient design and ~~the~~ energy efficient alterations to existing buildings; and (b) enable the development, operation, maintenance and upgrading of ~~use of domestic scale (up to 20 kW) and~~ *small scale and community scale* ~~distributed~~ *renewable energy generation* ~~(up to 100 kW); and provide for energy efficient alterations to existing buildings~~. **Explanation** Policy 11 promotes energy efficient design, energy efficient alterations to existing buildings, and enables the development of *small scale and community scale renewable energy generation*. Energy efficient design and alteration to existing buildings can reduce total energy costs (i.e., heating) and reliance on non-renewable energy supply. *Small scale and community scale renewable energy generation* provides a range of benefits, including increasing local security of supply, energy and community resilience, and providing for the well-being of people and communities. *Small scale and community scale renewable energy generation* also plays an important role in reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* and meeting national and regional emission reduction targets. ~~Orientation, layout and design can have a significant influence on the energy efficiency of developments.~~ ~~Improved energy efficiency can be achieved by:~~ • ~~Enabling everyday services – such as shops, schools, businesses and community facilities to be accessed by walking and cycling~~ • ~~Enabling easy access to public transport services~~ • ~~Locating and designing infrastructure and services to support walking, cycling or the use public transport~~ • ~~Enabling the efficient use of the sun as a source of power and heating~~ • ~~Incorporating renewable energy generation facilities – such as solar panels and domestic scale wind turbines~~ ~~Small scale distributed renewable energy generation facilities (up to 20 kW for domestic use and up to 100 kW for small community use) include solar generation particularly for water heating and wind turbines used for on site or domestic purposes.~~ ~~Energy efficient alteration may include alterations of buildings for the installation of solar water heating systems or domestic scale wind turbines.~~

Insert new Policy EIW.1 as follows:

Policy EIW.1: Promoting affordable high quality active mode and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan
The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan shall include objectives, policies and methods that promote equitable and accessible high quality active mode infrastructure, and affordable public transport services with sufficient frequency and connectedness, including between modes, to encourage a reduction in the dependency and use of private vehicles for everyday living. ~~for people to live in urban areas without the need to have access to a private vehicle, by contributing to reducing greenhouse *emissions*.~~ **Explanation** This policy provides direction to the Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan, to promote mode shift from private vehicles to public transport and active modes by providing connected, accessible, affordable and extensive multi-modal *infrastructure* and services.

Amend Policy 12 as follows:

Policy 12: Management ~~purposes for~~ of ~~surface~~ water bodies – regional plans	FW
Regional plans shall give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that: ~~(a) require that water quality, flows and water levels, and the aquatic habitat of surface water bodies are to be managed for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health; and~~ ~~(b) manage water bodies for other purposes identified in regional plans.~~ (a) are prepared in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua,* and through engagement with communities, stakeholders and territorial authorities, and enable the application of mātauranga Māori; and (b) adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai; and (c) contribute to achieving any relevant long-term vision for *freshwater*; and (d) manage *freshwater* through the following whaitua which are shown in Appendix 6: (i) Kāpiti (ii) Ruamāhanga (iii) Te Awarua-o-Porirua (iv) Te Whanganui-a-Tara (v) Wairarapa Coast; and (e) identify Freshwater Management Units that require specific management within the whaitua identified in clause (d), in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and through engagement with communities; and (f) for each Freshwater Management Unit, in accordance with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020:	

(i) identify values and environmental outcomes for each value as objectives
(ii) identify attributes for each value and the baseline states for those attributes as objectives
(iii) identify target attribute states for each attribute that achieve the environmental outcomes
(iv) set environmental flows and levels that will achieve environmental outcomes and long-term visions for *freshwater*, and
(v) identify limits on resource use, including take limits that will achieve the target attribute states, flows and levels; and

(g) identify non-regulatory actions that will be included in Action Plans that will assist in achieving target attribute states (in addition to limits); and
(h) identify non-regulatory and regulatory actions in Actions Plans required by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

Explanation
Policy 12 sets out the key elements of giving effect to the national direction set by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, including sections 2.2, 3.2 and 3.8-3.17.

~~Regional plans will establish management purposes for water bodies in the region and identify limits for water quality, flows and water levels, and aquatic habitat appropriate to the management purposes identified. The management purposes identified in regional plans will support the uses and values associated with those purposes. This policy does not prevent the sustainable use of water subject to any limits (including aquatic ecosystem health) established in the regional plan.~~

~~The limits for aquatic ecosystem health will need to recognise that different types of water bodies (for example, rivers, lakes and wetlands) will require different limits. Natural environmental differences between water bodies (for example, climate, altitude and catchment geology, or a small stream in a mountain catchment versus a large lowland river) will also require different limits to be established.~~

~~Where a water body is assigned more than one management purpose in a regional plan, the limits associated with the most stringent water quality, river flows and water levels shall apply.~~

Delete Policy 13 as follows:

~~Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans~~	FW
~~Regional plans shall include policies and/or rules that:~~ (a) ~~establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from rivers and lakes, taking into account aquatic ecosystem health; and~~	

(b) ~~establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater, taking into account the aquatic ecosystem health of rivers, lakes and wetlands, and preventing saltwater intrusion.~~

~~**Explanation**~~

~~Policy 13 directs the establishment of allocation limits for rivers and groundwater in a regional plan. Allocation limits for rivers are the total amount of water that is available to be taken from a river, including water behind any dam, while taking into account policy 12.~~

~~Groundwater allocation limits must safeguard the needs of dependent ecosystems in groundwater-fed streams and wetlands, and prevent saltwater intrusion.~~

Amend Policy 14 as follows:

Policy 14: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments ~~Minimising contamination in stormwater from new development~~ – regional plans	FW

Regional plans shall give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and include objectives, policies, rules and methods *for urban development*:

(a) enable the active involvement of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in *freshwater* management (including decision-making processes); and

(b) identify and provide for Māori *freshwater* values; and

(c) adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of *urban development*; and

(d) control both land use and discharge effects from *urban development* on *freshwater* and receiving environments; and

(e) identify how to achieve the target attribute states and environmental flows and levels set for the catchment; and

(f) require *urban development*, including *stormwater* discharges, to meet any limits set in a *regional plan*; and

(g) require *urban development* to incorporate *water sensitive urban design* techniques to *minimise* the generation of *contaminants* from *stormwater* runoff, and maximise, to the extent practicable the removal of contaminants from stormwater; and

(h) require that *urban development* is appropriately located and designed to protect and *enhance* the health and wellbeing of gully heads, rivers, lakes, wetlands, springs, riparian margins and estuaries and other receiving environments including the natural form and flow of the waterbody; and

(i) require *urban development* adjacent to natural waterbodies to protect and *enhance* riparian margins; and

(j) promoting and enabling the daylighting of rivers.

~~Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect aquatic ecosystem health by minimising ecotoxic and other contaminants in stormwater that discharges into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.~~

Explanation

Policy 14 manages the effects of *urban development*, including the effects of *contamination* in *stormwater, earthworks* and vegetation clearance from new and existing subdivision and development to halt and reverse the degradation of *freshwater* and in receiving environments.

~~Ecotoxic contaminants in this policy are substances that are capable of causing ill health, injury or death to any living organism – such as heavy metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides and antifouling compounds. Carried in stormwater, ecotoxic contaminants can bind with sediment and accumulate where the sediment settles, on the seabed or the bed of a freshwater body, particularly in low-energy aquatic receiving environments.~~

~~Wellington Harbour and Porirua (Onepoto Arm and Pauatahanui Inlet) Harbour are places where ecotoxic contaminants in bottom sediments have been found to occur at concentrations that exceed guidelines for aquatic life.~~

~~There may be other low-energy aquatic receiving environments in the region – such as inlets, estuaries, lakes, wetlands and lowland streams – in which the sediments contain elevated ecotoxic contaminants that may threaten aquatic life, but which have not yet been monitored.~~

~~Reducing the rate of accumulation of sediment with toxic contaminants derived from surrounding catchments can be achieved by requiring stormwater treatment devices for discharges from new subdivision and development.~~

~~Discharges to land that may enter water include discharges to existing and new stormwater infrastructure.~~

~~Stormwater design features set out in policy 42 will also reduce accumulation rates of ecotoxic contaminants in the sediments of low-energy aquatic receiving environments. Policy 42 is directed at city and district councils when they are considering district plan provisions and resource consents for new subdivisions and land use. This policy and policy 42 provide an integrated approach to managing the adverse effects of stormwater discharges.~~

Amend Policy 15 as follows:

Policy 15: Managing ~~Minimising~~ the effects of earthworks and vegetation ~~disturbance~~ clearance – district and regional plans	FW

Regional and *district plans* ~~shall include policies, rules and/or methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance to~~ ~~minimise~~ manage the effects of *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance* as follows:

(a) *regional plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

(i) control the effects of *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance* including through setbacks from *wetlands* and *riparian margins*, to achieve the target attribute states for water bodies and *freshwater ecosystems*, including receiving environments; and

(ii) in the absence of target attribute states, *minimise* silt and sediment runoff into *freshwater* and receiving environments, or onto land that may enter water; and

(iii) *minimise* erosion; and

(iv) manage sediment associated with *earthworks* except as specified in clause (b)iv.

(b) *district plans* shall include policies, rules and/or methods that:

(i) require *urban development* to follow existing land contours, to the extent practicable; and

(ii) *minimise* the extent and volume of *earthworks* required for *urban development*; and

(iii) require setbacks from waterbodies and other receiving environments for *vegetation clearance* and *earthworks* activities; and

(iv) manage sediment associated with *earthworks* less than 3000m^2; and

(v) manage subdivision layout and design.

~~(a) erosion; and~~

~~(b) silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto land that may enter water, aquatic ecosystem health is safeguarded.~~

Explanation

An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control *earthworks* and *vegetation* clearance ~~disturbance, including clearance~~. Large scale *earthworks* and *vegetation* clearance ~~disturbance~~ on erosion prone land in rural areas and many small scale *earthworks* in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.

~~Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.~~

~~This policy is to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control of earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of the policy.~~

~~Some activities, such as major road construction, are likely to require resource consents from both the regional council and city or district councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity~~

~~Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.~~

Amend Policy 17 as follows:

Policy 17: ~~Water allocation~~ Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans

FW

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods ~~to ensure the allocation~~ that prioritises the health and wellbeing of the waterbody and *freshwater ecosystems* first, and then prioritises any take and use of water ~~from any river or groundwater source provides sufficiently~~ for the *health needs of people, including:*

(a) the taking of water by any statutory authority that has a duty for public water supply under any Act of Parliament; and

(b) the taking of water for reticulation into a public water supply network; and

(c) the taking of water for community supplies; and

(d) the taking of water for marae and papakāinga.

Explanation

Policy 17 gives effect to the objective of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 by prioritising the health and wellbeing of waterbodies first, and then providing for the take and use of water for the health needs of people, before other uses of water.

~~This policy recognises the need to ensure that the health needs of people when allocating and using water are paramount.~~

~~The Resource Management Act, in section 14, enables water to be taken for fire fighting purposes, an individual's reasonable domestic needs and the needs of an individual's animals for drinking water, provided there are no, or not likely to be any, adverse effects on the environment.~~

Amend Policy 18 as follows:

Policy 18: Maintaining ~~Protecting~~ and improving ~~aquatic ecological function~~ the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystem health ~~of water bodies~~ – regional plans	FW

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*, and in doing so maintain and improve the health and wellbeing of water bodies and *freshwater ecosystem health*, including by:

(a) actively involve mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in freshwater management (including decision-making processes); and

(b) identifying and providing for Māori freshwater values; and

(c) adopting an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to ensure that *ecological health* of *freshwater* is managed using an integrated, *ecosystem* wide approach; and

(d) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori to protect and *restore ecosystem health*; and

(e) protecting the significant values of outstanding water bodies; and

(f) protecting the *habitats* of *indigenous freshwater* species; and

(g) protecting the *habitat* of trout and salmon, insofar as this is consistent with clause (f); and

(h) ~~promote the retention of~~ retaining ~~in-stream habitat diversity by retaining~~ natural features – such as pools, runs, *riffles*, and the *river's* natural form to *maintain* in-stream *habitat* diversity; and

(i) ~~promote the retention of~~ retaining natural flow regimes – such as *flushing flows*; and

(j) ~~promote the~~ protecting~~on~~ and reinstating~~ement of~~ *riparian habitat*; and

(k) promoting~~e~~ the installation of off-line water storage; and

(l) measuring and evaluating water takes; and

~~(a) discourage the reclamation, piping, straightening or concrete lining of rivers;~~

(m) ~~discourage~~ restricting stock access to estuaries, *rivers, lakes* and *wetland*; and

(n) ~~discourage~~ restricting the diversion of water into or from *wetlands* – unless the diversion is necessary to restore the hydrological variation to the *wetland*; and

(o) ~~discourage~~ restricting the removal or destruction of *indigenous* plants in *wetlands* and *lakes*; and

(p) restoring and maintaining fish passage except where it is desirable to prevent the passage of some fish species in order to protect *indigenous* species, their life stages, or their *habitats*.

Explanation

Policy 18 lists a range of actions that will protect and *restore* the health and wellbeing of water bodies and *freshwater ecosystem* health. The *ecosystem health* of water bodies is dependent on water quality, water quantity, *habitat*, aquatic life, and ecological processes. To be a healthy *freshwater ecosystem*, all five components support and sustain *indigenous* aquatic life. *Habitat* diversity is essential for *freshwater ecosystems* to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of *habitat* in one part of the river, lake or *wetland* are degraded or destroyed by activities critical parts

of the *ecosystem* may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the *ecosystem*.

~~Habitat diversity, which is described in clauses (a), (b) and (c), is essential for aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of habitat in one part of the river, lake or wetland are degraded or destroyed by activities described in clauses (e), (f), (g) and (h), critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function.~~

~~Off-line water storage is constructed out of the river and do not cause adverse effects such as barriers to fish that in-stream dams can.~~

Insert new Policy 18A as follows:

Policy 18A: Protection and restoration of natural inland wetlands – regional plans	FW

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect the values of natural inland wetlands, promote their *restoration*, and avoid the loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, unless:

(a) the loss of extent or values arises from any of the following:
  (i) the customary harvest of food or resources undertaken in accordance with *tikanga* Māori
  (ii) *wetland* maintenance, *restoration*, or biosecurity (as defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020)
  (iii) scientific research
  (iv) the sustainable harvest of sphagnum moss
  (v) the construction or maintenance of *wetland* utility structures (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)
  (vi) the maintenance or operation of *specified infrastructure*, or other *infrastructure* (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020
  (vii) natural hazard works (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020); or

(b) the loss of extent or values is a result of use and development within natural inland wetlands that:
  (i) is necessary for the purpose of the construction or upgrade of *specified infrastructure* that will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
  (ii) is necessary for the purpose of *urban development* that contributes to a well-functioning urban environment (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020), and:
    a. the *urban development* will provide significant national, regional or district benefits; and
    b. the activity occurs on land that is identified for *urban development* in operative provisions of a regional or district plan; and
    c. there is no practicable alternative location for the activity within the area of the development, or every other practicable location in the

area of the development would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; or

(iii) is necessary for the purpose of quarrying activities and the extraction of the *aggregate* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or

(iv) the activity is for the purpose of the extraction of *minerals* (other than coal) and ancillary activities and the extraction of the *mineral* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or

(v) the activity is necessary for the purpose of constructing or operating a new or existing landfill or cleanfill area and:

a. The landfill or cleanfill area:

b. will provide significant national or regional benefits; or

c. is required to support *urban development* as referred to in Policy 18A(b)(ii); or

d. is required to support the extraction of *aggregates* as referred to in clause (b)(iii),

e. is required to support the extraction of *minerals* as referred to in clause (b)(iv); and

f. there is either no practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region, or every other practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; and

(vi) in relation to clauses (b)(i), (b)(iii), and (b)(iv) there is a *functional need* for the activity to be done in that location; and

(vii) in all cases, the effects of the activity will be managed through applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and

(viii) where the activity will result (directly or indirectly) in the loss of extent or values of a natural inland wetland:

a. require an assessment of the loss of extent or values of the *wetland* in relation to the values of: *ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity*, hydrological functioning, Māori *freshwater* values, and *amenity values*; and

b. if *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, require compliance with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement of Freshwater Management 2020, and have regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and

c. ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and

d. ensure that any conditions of consent apply the *effects management hierarchy* including conditions that specify how the requirements in clause (b)(viii)c. will be achieved.

Explanation

Policy 18A gives effect to clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 by setting out the circumstances under which the loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands may be appropriate.

Insert new Policy 18B as follows:

Policy 18B: Protection of river extent and values – regional plans	FW

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to avoid the loss of *river* extent and values, unless:

(a) there is a *functional need* for the activity in that location; and

(b) the effects of the activity are managed by applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and

(c) where clauses (a) and (b) apply, and the activity will result (directly or indirectly) in the loss of extent or values of a *river*:

  (i) require an assessment of the loss of extent or values in relation to the values of: *ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity*, hydrological functioning, Māori *freshwater* values, and amenity; and

  (ii) if *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, require compliance with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and have regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and

  (iii) ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be *maintained* and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and

  (iv) ensure that any conditions of consent apply the *effects management hierarchy* including conditions that specify how the requirements in (c)(iii) will be applied.

Explanation

Policy 18B gives effect to clause 3.24 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 and provides direction for the content of *regional plans* in managing the loss of *river* extent and values. The policy requires the avoidance of the loss of *river* extent and values, unless there is a *functional need* and the *effects management hierarchy* has been applied.

Insert new Policy FW.1 as follows:

Policy FW.1: Reducing water demand – regional plans	FW

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand for water from *community drinking water supplies* and *group drinking water supplies*, including:

(a) water losses and leaks from *community drinking water supplies* and *group drinking water supplies*; and

(b) requiring efficient end use of water for new developments; and

(c) promoting alternate water supplies for non-potable uses, particularly in the summer months; and

(d) requiring water conservation measures, particularly in the summer months.

Explanation

Policy FW.1 requires regional plans to address the reduction of demand in *community drinking water supplies* or *group drinking water supplies*.

Insert new Policy FW.2 as follows:

Policy FW.2: Reducing water demand – district plans	FW

District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to reduce demand for water from *community drinking water supplies* and *group drinking water supplies*, including where practicable:

(a) promoting alternate water supplies for non-potable use in new developments, such as the requirement to install rainwater tanks.

Explanation

Policy FW.2 requires district plans to address the reduction of demand in *community drinking water supplies* or *group drinking water supplies* water supplies.

Insert new Policy FW.3 as follows:

Policy FW.3: Urban development effects on freshwater and receiving environments – district plans	FW

District plans shall include objectives, policies, and methods including rules for *urban development*, that give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* and section 3.5(4) of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and in doing so must:

(a) partner with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and recognise and provide for their relationship with their culture, *land*, water, wāhi tapu and other *taonga*; and

(b) incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori to ensure the effects of *urban development* are considered appropriately; and

(c) adopt an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of *urban development*; and

(d) integrate planning and design of *stormwater* management to achieve multiple improved outcomes – *amenity values*, recreational, cultural, ecological, climate, vegetation retention; and

(e) consider the effects of the location, layout and design of *urban development* on *freshwater*; and

(f) require that *water sensitive urban design* principles and methods are applied during consideration of subdivision, including the extent of impervious surfaces and *stormwater infrastructure*; and

(g) require *urban development* to be designed, constructed and maintained to achieve *hydraulic neutrality*; and

(h) require that *urban development* is located and designed to protect and *enhance* the health and wellbeing of gully heads, *rivers, lakes, wetlands*, springs, *riparian* margins and estuaries and other receiving environments; and

(i) identify aquifers and drinking water source areas in the district and include information about how *urban development* in these areas is managed in the Wellington Region; and

(j) require that *urban development* is located and designed to protect natural flows and enable the daylighting of *rivers* as far as practicable; and

(k) manage land use and development in a way that will minimise the generation of contaminants, including in relation to the choice of building materials.

Explanation

Policy FW.3 requires district plans to manage the effects of *urban development* on freshwater.

Insert new Policy FWXXA as follows:

Policy FWXXA: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – regional and district plans FW

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and, where appropriate, other methods to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*, and in doing so:

(a) recognise and provide for the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* Statements of *Te Mana o te Wai* in Appendix 5, as applicable to the territorial authority area shown in Table X. Regional plans shall apply the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* statements as relevant to the scope and content of the plan change or review process; and

(b) partner with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in the development of the required district and regional plan objectives, policies, rules or other methods that give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*.

Table X: Mana whenua / tangata whenua statements and applicable territorial authority areas

Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* statement	**Territorial authority area(s)**	**Whaitua**
Rangitāne o Wairarapa	Masterton District Carterton District South Wairarapa District	Ruamāhanga
Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Masterton District Carterton District South Wairarapa District	Ruamāhanga
Taranaki Whānui	Wellington City Hutt City Upper Hutt City	Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Explanation

Policy FW.XXA sets out the requirements of local authorities in developing regional and district plans in relation to the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* Statements of *Te Mana o te Wai* in Appendix 5. These statements provide important guidance and information about what *Te Mana o te Wai* means to mana whenua / *tangata whenua* across the Wellington Region. Local authorities must apply Policy FW.XXA to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* insofar as it relates to their respective functions under sections 30 and 31 of the RMA.

Insert new Policy FW.X as follows:

Policy FW.X: Hydrological Control for urban development – regional plans	FW

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods for *urban development* that require *hydrological control* to avoid adverse effects of runoff quality and quantity (flows and volumes) and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows. *Hydrological control* standards must be set for greenfield, brownfield, and infill development.

Explanation

Policy FW.X requires *regional plans* to provide for *hydrological control* of *urban development* in order to manage water quantity and water quality as a result of *stormwater* runoff from impervious surfaces resulting from urban development. *Hydrological control* provides multiple benefits in terms of managing the frequency of small frequent runoff events that impact on stream *resilience* and *freshwater ecosystem health*, maintaining and improving water quality through bank management and / or diverting *stormwater* from streams. Different requirements will apply to greenfield and brownfield developments.

Amend Policy 23 as follows:

Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans	FW

As soon as reasonably practicable and by no later than 4 August 2028 ~~District and regional plans shall identify and evaluate indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values; these ecosystems and habitats will be considered significant if~~:

1. *District plans* shall identify and map *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna in the terrestrial environment that qualify as significant natural areas in accordance with Appendix 1B; and
2. *Regional plans* shall identify and map *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna ~~i~~in the *coastal marine area*, the beds of lakes and rivers, and natural wetlands~~, they~~ that meet one or more of the following criteria:

    (a) representativeness: the *ecosystems* or *habitats* that are typical and characteristic examples of the full range of the original or current natural diversity of *ecosystem* and *habitat* types in a district or in the Wellington Region, and:

        (i) are no longer commonplace (less than about 30% remaining); or

(ii) are poorly represented in existing protected areas (less than about 20% legally protected).

(b) rarity: the *ecosystem* or *habitat* has biological or physical features that are scarce or threatened in a local, regional or national context. This can include individual species, rare and distinctive biological communities and physical features that are unusual or rare.

(c) diversity: the *ecosystem* or *habitat* has a natural diversity of ecological units, ecosystems, species and physical features within an area.

(d) ecological context of an area: the *ecosystem* or *habitat*:

(i) enhances *connectivity* or otherwise *buffers* representative, rare or diverse *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*; or

(ii) provides seasonal or core habitat for protected or *threatened indigenous* species.

(e) mana whenua / t~~T~~*angata whenua* values: the ecosystem or *habitat* contains characteristics of special spiritual, historical or cultural significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, identified in accordance with *tikanga* Māori.

Explanation

Policy 23 sets out the criteria ~~as guidance~~ that must be met for an ~~considered in identifying indigenous~~ *ecosystem~~s~~* ~~and~~ or *habitat~~s~~* to be considered to have ~~with~~ significant *indigenous biodiversity* values. This evaluation is to be completed and the *ecosystems* and *habitats* identified as having significant *indigenous biodiversity* values included in a *district* or *regional plan* as soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028.

Wellington Regional Council, and district and city councils are required to assess *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* against all the criteria but the relevance of each will depend on the individual cases. To be classed as having significant biodiversity values, an *indigenous* ecosystem or *habitat* must meet ~~fit~~ one or more of the listed criteria in Policy 23(1) or (2). Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to engage directly with landowners and work collaboratively with them to identify areas, undertake field evaluation, and assess significance. ~~Policy 23 will ensure that significant biodiversity values are identified in district and regional plans in a consistent way.~~

Indigenous ecosystems and *habitats* can have additional values of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*. There are a number of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* across the Wellington Region that are significant to *tangata whenua* for their ecological characteristics. These *ecosystems* will be considered for significance under this policy if they still exhibit the *ecosystem functions* which are considered significant by mana whenua / *tangata whenua*. Access and use of any identified areas would be subject to landowner agreement. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to partner ~~engage directly~~ with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and work collaboratively with ~~them and other~~ stakeholders, including landowners, to identify areas under this criterion.

~~Regional plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values in the coastal marine area, wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers. District plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values for all land, except for the coastal marine area, and the beds of lakes and rivers.~~

Amend Policy 24 as follows:

Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans	

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, ~~D~~*district* and *regional plans* shall include policies, rules and methods to protect *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values, other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these *ecosystems* and *habitats*, from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, including by applying:

(a) Policy 24B to manage adverse effects on significant *indigenous biodiversity* values in the terrestrial environment; and

(b) Policy 24C and Policy 24CC to manage adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* values in the *coastal environment*; and

(c) Policy 24D to manage the adverse effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* on significant *indigenous biodiversity* values (these activities are not subject to Policy 24A and Policy 24B).

Explanation

Policy 24 applies to provisions in *regional* and *district plans*. This requires the protection of significant *indigenous biodiversity* values in terrestrial, *freshwater* and *coastal environments* consistent with section 6(c) of the RMA. It also clarifies the effects management provisions for significant *indigenous biodiversity* values that need to be applied when giving effect to this policy in *regional* and *district plans*. Policies 18A and 18B in this Regional Policy Statement include effects management provisions to manage adverse effects on the values and extent of natural inland *wetlands* and *rivers*.

Table 16 in Appendix 1 identifies *rivers* and *lakes* with significant *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values by applying criteria taken from Policy 23 of rarity (*habitat* for threatened *indigenous* fish species) and diversity (high *macroinvertebrate* community health, *habitat* for six or more migratory *indigenous* fish species).

Policy 47 will need to be considered alongside Policy 24 when changing, varying or reviewing a *regional* or *district plan*.

Policy 24 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the biodiversity values identified in Policy 23.

Insert new Policy 24A as follows:

Policy 24A: Principles for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – (except for REG and ET activities) - regional and district plans
(a) Where *district* and *regional plans* provide for *biodiversity offsetting* or *aquatic offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* or *aquatic compensation* as part of an *effects management hierarchy* for *indigenous biodiversity* and/or for aquatic values and extent, they shall include policies and methods to: (i) ensure this meets the requirements of the full suite of principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and/or *aquatic offsetting* set out in Appendix 1C or for *biodiversity compensation* and/or *aquatic compensation* set out in Appendix 1D; (ii) provide further direction on where *biodiversity offsetting, aquatic offsetting, biodiversity compensation,* and *aquatic compensation* are inappropriate, in accordance with clauses (b) to (d) below; (iii) provide further direction on required outcomes from *biodiversity offsetting, aquatic offsetting, biodiversity compensation,* and *aquatic compensation*, in accordance with clauses (e) and (f) below; and (b) In evaluating whether *biodiversity offsetting* or *aquatic offsetting* is inappropriate because of irreplaceability or vulnerability of the *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values affected, the feasibility to offset residual adverse effects on any *threatened* or *naturally uncommon ecosystem* or *threatened species* must be considered, including those listed in Appendix 1A as a minimum; and (c) In evaluating whether *biodiversity compensation* or *aquatic compensation* is inappropriate because of the irreplaceability or vulnerability of the *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values affected, recognise that it is inappropriate to use *biodiversity compensation* or *aquatic compensation* where residual adverse effects affect a *threatened* or *naturally uncommon ecosystem* or *threatened species,* including those listed in Appendix 1A as a minimum; and (d) In evaluating whether *biodiversity offsetting* or *aquatic offsetting* is inappropriate because there are no technically feasible methods to secure gains in acceptable timeframes, recognise that this is likely to be inappropriate for those species and *ecosystems* listed in column Policy 24A(d) in Appendix 1A but

that may change over time due to changes in knowledge, methods or expertise, or mechanisms; and

(e) *District* and *regional plans* shall include policies and methods that require *biodiversity offsetting* or *aquatic offsetting* to achieve at least a net gain, and preferably a 10% net gain or greater, in *indigenous biodiversity* outcomes to address residual adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values. This requires demonstrating, and then achieving, net gains in the type, amount, and condition of the *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values impacted. Calculating net gain requires a like-for-like quantitative loss/ gain calculation of the *indigenous biodiversity* values (type, amount, and condition) affected by the proposed activity; and

(f) *District* and *regional plans* shall include policies and methods to require *biodiversity compensation* or *aquatic compensation* to achieve positive effects in *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values that outweigh residual adverse effects on affected *indigenous biodiversity*, extent, or values.

Explanation

Policy 24A recognises that the outcomes achievable through the use of biodiversity or aquatic offsetting and compensation are different. A 'net gain' outcome from offsetting is expected to achieve an objectively verifiable increase in the target values, while a compensation outcome is more subjective and less preferable. This policy applies to the use of *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* to address the residual adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in the terrestrial and *coastal environments* and *aquatic offsetting* and *aquatic compensation* to address the loss of extent or values of natural inland wetlands and *rivers.*

Policy 24A is to be read with Policy 24C(1) which sets out adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in the *coastal environment* that need to be avoided, meaning that applications for *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* cannot be considered. These ecosystems and species are also listed in Table 17 and Appendix 1A. Policy 24A does not apply to *REG activities* and *ET activities* which are subject to 24D. Instead, Policy 24D(3) requires *REG activities* and *ET activities* to have regard to the principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation*.

Insert new Policy 24B as follows:

Policy 24B: Managing adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment (except for REG and ET activities) – district plans
As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, *district plans* shall include policies, rules and methods to protect *indigenous* ecosystems and

habitats with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna in the terrestrial environment by:

1) Except as provided for by clause (2) and (3), avoiding the following adverse effects:

    (a) loss of *ecosystem* representation and extent; and

    (b) disruption to sequences, mosaics, or *ecosystem function*; and

    (c) fragmentation of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values or the loss of *buffers* or connections within these ecosystems and *habitats*; and

    (d) a reduction in the function of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values as a *buffer* or connection to other important *habitats* or ecosystems; and

    (e) a reduction in the population size or occupancy of *Threatened or At Risk* species that use a *habitat* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values for any part of their life cycle.

2) Applying the *effects management hierarchy* to adverse effects not referred to in clause (1) and to the following new subdivision, use and development, which are exempt from clause (1):

    (a) construction or upgrade of *specified infrastructure* (other than *REG activities* and *ET activities*) if;

        (i) it provides significant national or regional public benefit; and

        (ii) there is a *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and

        (iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.

    (b) mineral extraction if:

        (i) it provides a significant national public benefit that could not otherwise be achieved using resources within New Zealand; and

        (ii) there is *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and

        (iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.

    (c) aggregate extraction activities if:

        (i) it provides a significant national or regional public benefit that could not otherwise be achieved using resources within New Zealand; and

(ii) there is *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and

(iii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.

(d) the operation or expansion of any coal mine that was lawfully established before August 2023 (except that, after 31 December 2030, this exception applies only to such coal mines that extract coking coal) if;

(i) there is *functional need* or operational need to be in that particular location; and

(ii) there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity.

(e) new use and development associated with a single residential dwelling on an allotment that was created before 4 August 2023 and where there is no practicable location within the allotment where a single residential dwelling and essential associated on-site *infrastructure* can be constructed without avoiding the adverse effects referred to in clause (1).

(f) use or development for the purpose of maintaining or *restoring* ecosystems and *habitats* provided it does not involve the permanent destruction of significant *habitat* of *indigenous biodiversity* (or an alternative management approach established to *restore indigenous biodiversity*).

(g) use or development in an area of *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna (other than an area managed under the Forests Act 1949) that was established and is managed primarily for a purpose other than the *maintenance* or *restoration* of that *indigenous biodiversity* and the loss of *indigenous biodiversity* values is necessary to meet that purpose.

(h) use and development associated with the harvest of *indigenous* tree species, such as track clearance or timber storage (but not the harvest itself managed under clause (3)(d)), from within an *ecosystem* or *habitat* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values that is carried out in accordance with a forest management plan or permit under Part 3A of the Forests Act 1949.

3) Allowing the following use, development, work and activities without being subject to clause (1) and (2):

(a) use and development required to address a high risk to public health or safety;

(b) the sustainable customary use of *indigenous biodiversity* conducted in accordance with *tikanga*;

(c) work or activity of the Crown within the boundaries of any area of *land* held or managed under the Conservation Act 1987 or any other Act specified in Schedule 1 of that Act (other than *land* held for administrative purposes), provided that the work or activity:

(i) is undertaken in a way that is consistent with any applicable conservation management strategy, conservation management plan, or management plan established under the Conservation Act 1987, or any other Act specified in Schedule 1 of that Act; and

(ii) does not have a significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the *land*.

(d) the harvest of *indigenous* tree species that is carried out in accordance with a forest management plan or permit under Part 3A of the Forests Act 1949.

(e) the maintenance, operation and minor upgrade of existing *infrastructure* (other than that covered in Policy 24CC), which is within or affects *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, where the effects (including cumulative effects) on the *ecosystem* or *habitat* are no greater in intensity, scale or character than they were at 4 August 2023, and which do not result in the loss of extent or degradation of the ecological integrity of the *ecosystem* or *habitat*.

Explanation

Policy 24B applies to *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant habitats of *indigenous* fauna in the terrestrial environment. Clause (1) sets out a list of adverse effects that need to be avoided to ensure the protection of these ecosystems and *habitats*, their *ecosystem function* and values. Clause (2) sets out a list of activities that are exempt from clause (1) and instead adverse effects are to be managed in accordance with the *effects management hierarchy* and other relevant requirements are met (e.g. there is an operational need or *functional need* for the activity to be in that particular location). Clause (3) sets out a list of essential activities, customary activities, or activities undertaken in accordance with conservation management plan or forest management plan that are exempt from clause (1) and (2).

Policy 24B does not apply to *REG activities* and *ET activities*.

Insert new Policy 24C as follows:

Policy 24C: Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment – district and regional plans

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, *district* and *regional plans* shall include policies, rules and methods to manage adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* values in the *coastal environment* to:

(1) Avoid adverse effects of activities on the following ecosystems, *habitats* and species with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values:

(a) *indigenous* taxa that are listed as *Threatened or At-Risk species* in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists; and

(b) taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened; and

(c) *threatened indigenous ecosystems* and vegetation types that are threatened in the *coastal environment*, or are *naturally rare*; and

(d) *habitats* of *indigenous* species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are *naturally rare*; and

(e) areas containing nationally significant examples of *indigenous* community types; and

(f) areas set aside for full or partial protection of *indigenous* biological diversity under other legislation; and

(2) Avoid significant adverse effects on the following *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*:

(a) areas of predominantly *indigenous* vegetation in the *coastal environment*; and

(b) *habitats* in the *coastal environment* that are important during the vulnerable life stages of *indigenous* species; and

(c) *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* that are only found in the *coastal environment* and are particularly vulnerable to modification, including estuaries, lagoons, coastal *wetlands*, dunelands, *intertidal zones*, rocky reef systems, eelgrass and saltmarsh; and

(d) *habitats* of *indigenous* species in the *coastal environment* that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes; and

(e) *habitats*, including areas and routes, important to migratory species; and

(f) ecological corridors, and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values; and

(3) Manage non-significant adverse effects on the *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* referred to in clause (2) by:

(a) avoiding adverse effects where practicable; then

(b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimising them where practicable; then

(c) where adverse effects cannot be *minimised* they are remedied where practicable; then

(d) where residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied, *biodiversity offsetting* is provided where possible; then

(e) if *biodiversity offsetting* of residual adverse effects is not possible, the activity itself is avoided unless the activity is *regionally significant infrastructure* then *biodiversity compensation* is provided; and

(f) the activity itself is avoided if *biodiversity compensation* cannot be undertaken in a way that is appropriate as set out in Appendix 1D; and

(4) For all other ecosystems and *habitats* not listed in clause (1) and (2), manage significant adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* values using the *effects management hierarchy*.

Explanation:
This policy applies to provisions in *district* and *regional plans*. This requires *district* and *regional plans* to manage adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in the *coastal environment by* applying a hierarchy approach based on the values of the *indigenous* species, ecosystem or *habitat*. Policy 24C is to be read together with:

- Policy 24A which sets out principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* which apply in the *coastal environment*.
- Policy 24B in relation to the *coastal environment* above mean high water springs, with Policy 24C to prevail where there is conflict that cannot be resolved.
- Policy 24CC which relates to existing *regionally significant infrastructure* and existing *REG activities* in the *coastal environment*.
- Policy 24D which applies to *REG activities* in terrestrial, *freshwater* and *coastal environments*.

Insert new Policy 24CC as follows:

Policy 24CC: Existing regionally significant infrastructure and existing REG activities in the coastal environment - regional and district plans
As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, district and *regional plans* shall include policies, rules and methods to consider providing for the operation, maintenance, upgrade and extension of existing *regionally significant infrastructure* and existing *REG activities* in the coastal environment that may have any of the adverse effects referred to in clause (1) and (2) of Policy 24C where:

(1) There is a *functional need* or operational need for the *regionally significant infrastructure* or *REG activities* to be in the area; and

(2) There is no practicable alternative on *land* or elsewhere in the *coastal environment* for the activity to be located; and

(3) The activity provides for the *maintenance* and, where practicable, the *enhancement* or *restoration* of the affected significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and attributes at, and in proximity to, the affected area, taking into account any consultation with the Wellington Regional Council, the Department of Conservation and mana whenua.

Explanation:

Policy 24CC is to be read with Policy 24C and is intended to enable the consideration of the operation, maintenance, upgrade and extension of existing *regionally significant infrastructure* and existing *REG activities* with adverse effects that would otherwise need to be avoided under clause (1) and (2) of Policy 24. It only allows for consideration of these adverse effects when certain requirements are met, including demonstrating that there are no practicable alternative locations for the activity and the activity provides for *maintenance*, *enhancement* or *restoration* of significant *indigenous biodiversity* values at the area affected.

Insert new Policy 24D as follows:

Policy 24D: Managing the effects of REG activities and ET activities on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – district and regional plans

As soon as reasonably practicable, and by no later than 4 August 2028, *district* and *regional plans* shall include policies, rules and methods to manage the effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* on *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna to:

1) Allow *REG activities* or *ET activities* to locate in areas with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna if:

   (a) there is an operational need or *functional need* for the *REG activities* or *ET activities* to be located in that area; and

   (b) the *REG activities* or *ET activities* are nationally or regionally significant; and

   (c) clause (2) is applied to manage adverse effects.

2) Manage adverse effects by applying the following hierarchy:

   (a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then

(b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are *minimised* where practicable; then

(c) where adverse effects cannot be *minimised*, they are remedied where practicable; then

(d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, *minimised*, or remedied, *biodiversity offsetting* is provided where practicable; then

(e) if *biodiversity offsetting* of more than minor adverse effects is not practicable, *biodiversity compensation* is provided; then

(f) for *REG activities* and *ET activities*, if *biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate to address any residual adverse effects:

(i) the *REG activities* or *ET activities* must be avoided if the residual adverse effects are significant; but

(ii) if the residual adverse effects are not significant, the *REG activities* or *ET activities* must be enabled if the national significance and benefits of the activities outweigh the residual adverse effects.

3) When considering *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation*, have regard to the principles set out in Appendix 1C and Appendix 1D.

Explanation

Policy 24D applies to *REG activities* and *ET activities* and applies a specific pathway and effects management framework for these activities to ensure adverse effects of these activities on *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna values are appropriately managed.

Insert new Policy IE.1 as follows:

Policy IE.1: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans	FW

District and *regional plans* shall include objectives, policies, methods and/or rules to partner with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* when managing *indigenous biodiversity*, including to:

(a) apply mātauranga Māori frameworks, and support mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to exercise their *kaitiakitanga*, in managing and monitoring indigenous biodiversity; and

(b) identify and protect acknowledged and identified *taonga* species, populations, and *ecosystems*; and

(c) support mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to access and exercise sustainable customary use of *indigenous biodiversity*, including for *mahinga kai* and *taonga*, in accordance with *tikanga*; and

(d) *maintain* and *restore indigenous biodiversity* on Māori land to the extent practicable, while enabling new occupation, use and development of that land to support the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of mana whenua / *tangata whenua*.

Explanation

Policy IE.1 directs *regional* and *district plans* to include provisions to partner with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to recognise and provide for Māori values for *indigenous biodiversity*, and for the role of mana whenua as kaitiaki in the Wellington Region.

Amend Policy 29 as follows:

Policy 29: ~~Avoiding inappropriate~~ Managing subdivision, use and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans

Regional and district plans shall manage subdivision, use and development in areas at *risk* from *natural hazards* as follows:

(a) identify areas potentially affected by *natural hazards*; and

(b) use a risk-based approach to assess the *consequences* to new or existing subdivision, use and development from *natural hazard* and climate change impacts over at least a 100 year planning horizon which identifies the hazards or *risks* as being low, medium or high; and

(c) include hazard overlays, objectives, polices and rules to manage new and existing ~~avoid inappropriate~~ subdivision, use and development in those areas where the hazards or *risks* are assessed as low to medium in order to *minimise* or not increase the *risks* from *natural hazards*; and

(d) include hazard overlays, objectives, polices and rules to avoid new and *minimise* or not increase the *risks* to existing subdivision, use and development and *hazard sensitive activities* in areas where the hazards or *risks* are assessed as high, unless there is a functional or operational need to be located in these areas.

Explanation

Policy 29 establishes a framework to:

1. identify and assess the likelihood of *natural hazards* that may affect the Wellington Region or district over at least a 100 year period; and then

2. apply a risk-based approach for assessing the potential *consequences* to new or existing subdivision, use and development in those areas; and then

3. develop provisions to manage new and existing subdivision, use and development in those areas in order to avoid, *minimise* or not increase the *risks* from *natural hazards*.

The factors listed in Policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing Policy 29 and when writing policies and rules to manage subdivision, use and development in areas identified as being affected by *natural hazards*.

Other than in relation to relevant regional rules, the Policy does not apply to regulated activities under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2016.

Guidance documents that can be used to assist in incorporating a risk-based approach to hazard risk management and planning include:

- Risk Tolerance Methodology: A risk tolerance methodology for central, regional, and local government agencies who manage natural hazard risks. Toka Tū Ake | EQC (2023); and
- Planning for natural hazards in the Wellington Region under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020, GNS Science Misc. Series 140 (2020); and
- NZCPS guidance note: Coastal Hazards, Department of Conservation (2017); and
- Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: Guidance for Local Government, Ministry for the Environment (2017); and
- Risk Based Approach to Natural Hazards under the RMA, Prepared for MfE by Tonkin & Taylor (2016); and
- Planning for Risk: Incorporating risk-based land use planning into a district plan, GNS Science (2013); and
- Preparing for future flooding: a guide for local government in New Zealand, MfE (2010); and
- Landslide Planning Guidance: Reducing Landslide Risk through Land-Use Planning, GNS Science, (2024); and
- Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, Ministry for the Environment (2003); and
- Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities) Regulations 2016, User's Guide, Ministry for the Environment, 2018; and

- Other regional documents and strategies relating to the management of natural hazards.

~~Explanation~~

~~The process of identifying 'areas at high risk' from natural hazards must consider the potential natural hazard events that may affect an area and the vulnerability of existing and/ or foreseeable subdivision or development. An area should be considered high risk if there is the potential for moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the buildings, infrastructure, or land on which it is situated. The assessment of areas at high risk should factor in the potential for climate change and sea level rise and any consequential effect that this may have on the frequency or magnitude of related hazard events.~~

~~Examples of the types of natural hazards or hazard events that may cause an area or subdivision or development to be considered high risk include – but are not limited to – fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long-term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to serious flooding.~~

~~The factors listed in policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing policy 29 and writing policies and rules to avoid inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk.~~

~~Most forms of residential, industrial or commercial development would not be considered appropriate and should be avoided in areas at high risk from natural hazards, unless it is shown that the effects, including residual risk, will be managed appropriately.~~

~~Hazard mitigation works can reduce the risk from natural hazards in high hazard areas.~~

~~To give effect to this policy, district and regional plans should require assessments of the risks and consequential effects associated with any extensive structural or hard engineering mitigation works that are proposed. For a subdivision or development to be considered appropriate in areas at high risk of natural hazards, any hazard mitigation works should not:~~

- ~~Adversely modify natural processes to a more than minor extent,~~
- ~~Cause or exacerbate hazards in adjacent areas to a more than minor extent,~~
- ~~Generally result in significant alteration of the natural character of the landscape,~~
- ~~Have unaffordable establishment and maintenance costs to the community,~~
- ~~Leave a more than minor residual risk, and/or~~
- ~~Result in more than minor permanent or irreversible adverse effects.~~

~~Examples of how this may be applied to identified high hazard areas include: fault rupture avoidance zones 20 metres either side of a fault trace; setback distances from an eroding coastline; design standards for floodplains; or, requirements for a geotechnical investigation before development proceeds on a hill slope identified as prone to failure.~~

~~This policy promotes a precautionary, risk-based approach, taking into consideration the characteristics of the natural hazard, its magnitude and frequency, potential impacts and the vulnerability of development.~~

~~Guidance documents that could be used to assist in the process include:~~

- ~~Risk Management Standard AS/NZS 4360:2004~~
- ~~Guidelines for assessing planning policy and consent requirements for landslide prone land, GNS Science (2008)~~
- ~~Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, Ministry for the Environment (2003)~~
- ~~Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: A Guidance Manual for Local Government in New Zealand, Ministry for the Environment (2008)~~
- ~~Other regional documents relating to the management of natural hazards.~~

~~This policy also recognises and supports the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles – risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery – in order to encourage more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts.~~

~~Policy 29 will act to reduce risk associated with natural hazards. The risks are to people and communities, including businesses, utilities and civic infrastructure.~~

~~This policy and the Civil Defence Emergency Management framework recognise the need to involve communities in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

Amend Policy 30 as follows:

Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally and locally significant centres – district plans

District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that enable and manage appropriate subdivision, use and development ~~a range of land use activities~~ that maintains and enhances the viability and vibrancy of ~~the regional central business district in the Wellington city and the~~:

(a) central Wellington as the main centre of the Wellington Region; and

(b) other *regionally significant centres* ~~(a) Sub-regional centres of:~~

(i) Upper Hutt ~~city centre~~;
(ii) Lower Hutt ~~city centre~~;
(iii) Porirua ~~city centre~~;
(iv) Paraparaumu ~~town centre~~;
(v) Masterton ~~town centre~~; ~~and the~~
(vi) Johnsonville;
(vii) Kilbirnie;
(viii) Petone; and

(c) the locally significant centres of ~~(b) Suburban centres in~~:

~~(i) Petone;~~
~~(ii) Kilbirnie; and~~
~~(iii) Johnsonville.;~~
(i) Ōtaki Main Road;
(ii) Ōtaki Township;
(iii) Raumati Town;
(iv) Waikanae;
(v) Featherston;
(vi) Greytown;
(vii) Carterton;
(viii) Martinborough; and

(d) other local and neighbourhood centres that provide for the daily and weekly needs of their residential catchments.

Explanation

Policy 30 identifies the hierarchy of regionally and locally significant centres within the Wellington Region. The centres identified are of significance to the region's form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment.

By identifying these centres and in enabling their planned purpose and role in the *urban environment* and wider region, Policy 30 is intended to help achieve a *regional form* that delivers other outcomes identified in the Regional Policy Statement. This includes, reducing *greenhouse gas emissions*, ensuring an equitable access to commercial and community services, economic development, and land use-transport integration.

District plans are required to identify these centres and include provisions that enable them to achieve their planned purpose and role. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the major centre in the Wellington Region; the other key centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services. This policy does not limit territorial authorities from identifying additional centres of local significance within the district plan.

~~The centres listed in policy 30 were identified during the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy as centres of significance to the region's form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment. The Wellington central business district is the regional central business district, with 73,000 people working there each day. The subregional centres of regional significance are the civic centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and Masterton town centre. The suburban centres of regional significance are in Petone, Kilbirnie and Johnsonville. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the~~

~~major centre in the Wellington region; the sub-regional centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services.~~

~~The range of appropriate land uses to be encouraged through this policy will vary depending on the character and context of each centre. For this reason, policy 30 requires the region's district and city councils to determine the range and location of land uses, supported by appropriate social infrastructure to be encouraged and/or controlled in order to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the relevant centre managed through its district plan. However, when maintaining and enhancing regionally significant centres within a district, councils also need to consider the viability and vibrancy of the regionally significant centres outside their district, including the regional central business district as the major centre in the Wellington region.~~

Amend Policy 31 as follows:

Policy 31: Enabling intensification to contribute to well-functioning urban areas ~~Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development~~ – district plans

District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that enable intensification within existing *urban zones* where it contributes to a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient,* accessible and *environmentally responsive regional form* with well-functioning *urban areas* by:

(a) for any *tier 1 territorial authority*, identifying a range of building heights and urban form *densities* (while recognising identified qualifying matters in that area) to:

(i) realise as much development capacity as possible in *city centre zones*, and

(ii) enable *high density development* within *metropolitan centre zones*; and any other locations, within at least a *walkable catchment* of:

a. existing and planned rapid transit stops, along networks identified as existing and planned transit in the current Regional Land Transport Plan, or

b. edge of *city centre zones* and *metropolitan centre zones*, or

c. areas with a range of commercial activities and community services, and

(iii) enable *medium density development*, and

(iv) otherwise reflect the purpose of, and level of commercial activity and community services, within and adjacent to town, local and neighbourhood centres; and

(b) for any other territorial authority not identified as a *tier 1 territorial authority*, identifying areas for greater building height and urban form densities within, and adjacent to *town centre zones* where appropriate and either:

(i) where there is good access to existing or planned active and public transport to a range of commercial activities and community services, or

(ii) to meet relative demand for housing and business use in that location.

~~District plans shall:~~

~~(a) identify key centres suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development;~~

~~(b) identify locations, with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development; and~~

~~(c) include policies, rules and/or methods that encourage higher density and/or mixed use development in and around these centres and locations, so as to maintain and enhance a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

Explanation

Policy 31 requires identification of locations suitable for intensification, and enables intensification in these locations, giving effect to Policy 3 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand in the short, medium, and long term must be achieved in any *tier 1 urban environment*, as required by Objective 22A.

Policy 31 also enables greater building height and densities to be provided for in non-tier 1 territorial authorities. Providing for this development is consistent with Policy 5 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

~~Policy 31 directs district and city councils to determine key centres and other locations with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density or mixed use development, where they will reinforce the region's compact form. District plans will then need to include policies, rules and/or other methods to encourage higher density and mixed use activities in these locations to support this form.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. This includes a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city and an increased range and diversity of activities in and around other centres listed in policy 30.~~

~~Key centres include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council considers are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/ or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy.~~

~~Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:~~
~~• The Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy~~
~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
~~• Porirua Development Framework~~
~~• Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long-term Council Community Plan.~~

~~Higher density and mixed use development can be achieved in a number of ways – such as infill development, comprehensive re-development and/or multi-storey developments that support complementary living and other uses.~~

~~Mixed use development means a variety of compatible and complementary uses within an area. This can include any combination of residential, commercial, industrial, business, retail, institutional or recreational uses.~~

~~Density is a measure of how compact development is in a given area. For example, the number of people per square kilometre, the variety of land uses or activities (mixed use development) per square kilometre, or square meters of retail space per square kilometre of land area.~~

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.~~

~~Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:~~
~~• Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')~~
~~• With frequent and reliable public transport services~~
~~• With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region, and~~
~~• Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills).~~

Amend Policy 32 as follows:

Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans	

District plans ~~should~~ shall include policies, rules and/or methods that identify and protect key industrial-based employment locations where they contribute to ~~maintain and enhance~~ a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient*, accessible and *environmentally responsive* ~~and sustainable~~ *regional form* with well-functioning *urban areas* and *rural areas* by:

(a) recognising the importance of industrial based activities and the employment opportunities they provide; and

(b) identifying specific locations and applying zoning suitable for accommodating industrial activities and their reasonable needs and effects including supporting or ancillary activities; and

(c) identifying a range of land sizes and locations suitable for different industrial activities, and their operational needs including land-extensive activities; and

(d) managing the establishment of non-industrial activities, in industrial zones, by avoiding activities likely to result in reverse sensitivity effects on industrial activities, or likely to result in an inefficient use of industrial zoned land or *infrastructure*.

Explanation

Policy 32 directs that district plans must protect key industrial based employment opportunities where they contribute to Objective 22. Further direction is provided on how this is achieved though clauses (a) – (d). Key industrial employment locations are important as they provide for economic growth, employment opportunities and development. Management of other land use activities where significant historical investment or existing infrastructure may be adversely affected by competing or conflicting activities.

~~This policy uses "should" to recognise that in some locations there is limited information about the supply of and demand for industrial employment activities, and that this makes it difficult for city and district councils to identify key industrial based employment locations.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~The introduction of non-industrial uses such as large scale retail, wholesaling activities, showrooms, offices and residential activities into industrial-based employment locations can displace industrial employment activities from established industrial areas. Key industrial- based employment locations that maintain and enhance the region's compact form need to be protected in order to, amongst other matters, reduce the demand for new infrastructure, and promote the efficient use of existing infrastructure.~~

Amend Policy 33 as follows:

Policy 33: Supporting a reduction in transport related greenhouse gas emissions ~~a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form~~ – Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~	FW

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ shall contain objectives and policies that ~~support~~ contribute to a reduction in transport related *greenhouse gas emissions* and vehicle kilometres travelled of the light vehicle fleet, to contribute to ~~the maintenance and enhancement of~~ a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient*, accessible and *environmentally responsive* ~~and sustainable~~ *regional form*.

Explanation

Policy 33 provides direction to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan, acknowledging the role of the objectives and policies in that plan in achieving a reduction in transport related *greenhouse gas emissions* and Objective 22.

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy provides a policy framework for regional transport decisions that play an important role in the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, and well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the elements that are to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. Elements of particular relevance will include efficient use of existing infrastructure and improved east west transport linkages.~~

Insert new Policy UD.1 as follows:

Policy UD.1: Providing for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their ancestral land – district plans

District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that provide for the occupation, use, development and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with their ancestral land, by:

(a) enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their Tino Rangatiratanga; and

(b) recognising that marae and papakāinga are a *taonga* and making appropriate provision for them; and

(c) recognising the historical, contemporary, cultural, and social importance of papakāinga; and

(d) if appropriate, identifying a Māori Purpose Zone; and

(e) recognising Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori, and enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise Kaitiakitanga; and

(f) providing for the development of land owned by mana whenua / tangata whenua.

Explanation

Policy UD.1 directs that district plans must provide for the occupation, use, development, and ongoing relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with their ancestral land, including freehold land owned by mana whenua / *tangata whenua* but excluding general land owned by Māori, and provides the minimum requirements in doing so. Enabling mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to exercise Tino Rangatiratanga may be achieved through District Councils working in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* during the plan review, change or variation process. Papakāinga is specifically referenced in the policy and are required to be provided for, which is consistent with Policy 1(a)(ii) of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Clause (d) provides the ability for identifying a Māori Purpose Zone, having the same meaning as the National Planning Standards (November 2019).

Insert new Policy UD.4 as follows:

Policy UD.4: Achieving a compact regional form – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or other methods requiring that subdivision, use and development occurs in a way that supports compact growth by prioritising:

(a) first, *urban development* (including unanticipated or out-of-sequence brownfield development) within existing *urban zones*, with a preference for

higher densities in and adjacent to centres with a range of commercial activities and along existing or planned public transport corridors; then

(b) second, sequenced and planned greenfield *urban development* beyond existing *urban zones*, consistent with Policies 55 and 56; then

(c) third, unanticipated or out-of-sequence greenfield *urban development* that is well-connected along transport corridors, consistent with Policies 55 and 56, and adds significantly to development capacity consistent with Policy UD.3; then

(d) fourth, residential or *mixed use development* in *rural areas*, consistent with Policy 56; and

District and regional plans shall apply this hierarchy to enable development capacity while:

(i) enabling Māori to express their culture and traditions, and

(ii) requiring all *infrastructure* necessary to support development to be provided in an integrated and efficient way which prioritises the use or upgrading of existing *infrastructure* over the creation of new *infrastructure*; and

(iii) providing for a range of housing typologies and land uses, including *mixed use development*; and

(iv) for clauses (b) and (c), demonstrating that additional *urban-zoned* land is necessary and the most appropriate option to enable sufficient development capacity.

Explanation

Policy UD.4 provides strategic direction to district plans on how housing and business demand is to be met. Clause (d) relates to residential rural lifestyle development as well as development in settlement zones.

Chapter 4.2: Regulatory policies – matters to be considered

Amend the chapter introduction and table of contents as follows:

This section contains the policies that need to be given effect to, where relevant, when reviewing, changing, or varying district or regional plans, ~~and~~ that ~~particular~~ regard must be had to, where relevant, when assessing and deciding on resource consents, and particular regard must be had to when making recommendations on notices of requirement~~, or when changing, or varying district or regional plans~~.

Insert new Policy IM.1 as follows:

Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration	

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, local authorities shall adopt an integrated approach to the management of the region's natural and physical resources, including by:

(a) partnering with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to provide for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* involvement in resource management and decision making; and

(b) recognising the interconnectedness between air, freshwater, land, *coastal marine areas*, *ecosystems* and all living things – ki uta ki tai; and

(c) recognising that the effects of activities may extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent area, and beyond organisational or administrative boundaries; and

(d) recognising the interrelationship between natural and physical resources; and

(e) making decisions based on the best available information, improvements in technology, science, and mātauranga Māori; and

(f) requiring Māori data and mātauranga Māori to be interpreted within Te Ao Māori while upholding Māori data sovereignty.

Explanation

This policy requires that a holistic, integrated view is taken when making resource management decisions. It also requires both regional and district councils to provide for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to be actively involved in resource management and decision making, including the protection of mātauranga Māori and Māori data.

Insert new Policy CC.9 as follows:

Policy CC.9: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions associated with subdivision, use or development – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to whether the subdivision, use or development has been planned in a way that contributes to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* by optimising overall transport demand, by maximising mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, and supporting low and zero-carbon modes.

Explanation

This policy requires regional and district councils to consider whether subdivision, use and development proposals have fully considered all options to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions* as far as practicable. For example, EV charging infrastructure, car share infrastructure, provision for bus stops and a transport network designed to support public transport or active modes which has co-benefits including improved health outcomes. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Insert new Policy CC.10 as follows:

Policy CC.10: Freight movement efficiency and minimising greenhouse gas emissions – consideration
When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or *district plan* for freight distribution centres and new industrial areas or similar activities with significant freight servicing requirements, particular regard shall be given to the proximity of efficient transport networks and locations that will contribute to efficient freight movements and minimising associated *greenhouse gas emissions*. **Explanation** This policy requires decisions for freight land use or servicing to consider transport efficiency to contribute to minimising *greenhouse gas emissions*. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Insert new Policy CC.11 as follows:

Policy CC.11: Encouraging whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment for transport infrastructure – consideration
Encourage *whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessments* to be provided with resource consent applications to Wellington Regional Council and resource consent applications and notices of requirement to city and district councils for all new or upgraded land transport infrastructure. This information will assist with evaluating the potential *greenhouse gas emissions*, options for reducing direct and indirect *greenhouse gas emissions* and whether the infrastructure has been designed and will operate in a manner that contributes to reducing transport-related *greenhouse* gas *emissions* in the Wellington Region. **Explanation** This policy encourages a *whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment* for new or upgraded land transport infrastructure. This assessment will provide information

and evidence on predicted emissions to enable assessment of impacts and options for reducing *greenhouse gas emissions*. Waka Kotahi has a tool providing accepted assessment methodology. This policy does not apply to aircraft or activities undertaken at Wellington Airport which are necessary for the operation of the aircraft.

Insert new Policy CC.14 as follows:

Policy CC.14: Climate-responsive development – district and city council consideration	FW

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a *district plan*, require that development and *infrastructure* is located, designed and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

(a) providing urban green space, particularly canopy trees, to reduce urban heat and reduce *stormwater* flowrates:
   i. prioritising the use of appropriate *indigenous* species, and
   ii. contributing to achieving a wider target of 10 percent *tree canopy cover* at a suburb-scale by 2030, and 30 percent cover by 2050; and

(b) methods to increase water resilience, including by requiring harvesting of water at a domestic and/or community-scale for non-potable uses (for example by requiring rain tanks, rainwater re-use tanks, and setting targets for urban roof area rainwater collection); and

(c) avoiding significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem*, and avoiding, minimising, or remedying other adverse effects on these functions and values; and

(d) promoting efficient use of water and energy in buildings and *infrastructure;* and

(e) promoting appropriate design of buildings and *infrastructure* so they are able to withstand the predicted future higher temperatures, intensity and duration of rainfall and wind over their anticipated life span.

Explanation

Climate change, combined with population growth and housing intensification, is increasingly challenging the *resilience* and well-being of communities and natural ecosystems, with increasing exposure to *natural hazards*, and increasing pressure on water supply, wastewater and *stormwater* infrastructure, and the health of natural ecosystems.

This policy identifies the key attributes required to ensure that development and infrastructure provide for *climate-resilience* and requires district councils to take all opportunities to provide for actions and initiatives, particularly *nature-based solutions*, that will prepare our communities for the changes to come. Managing *stormwater* runoff following intense rainfall events and contaminants from *urban*

development also contributes to the achievement of Policy CC.14 and these matters are addressed through the requirements of Policies 40 and 42.

Insert new Policy CC.14A as follows:

Policy CC.14A: Climate-responsive development – regional council consideration	FW

When considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation, or review of a *regional plan*, require that development and *infrastructure* is located, designed, and constructed in ways that provide for *climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience*, prioritising the use of *nature-based solutions* and informed by mātauranga Māori. This includes, as appropriate to the scale and context of the activity:

(a) avoiding significant adverse effects on the *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience* functions and values of an *ecosystem* and avoiding, minimising, or remedying other adverse effects on these functions and values.

Explanation

Climate change, combined with population growth and housing intensification, is increasingly challenging the resilience and well-being of communities and natural ecosystems, with increasing exposure to *natural hazards*, and increasing pressure on water supply, wastewater and *stormwater infrastructure*, and the health of natural ecosystems.

This policy identifies the key attributes required to ensure that development and *infrastructure* provides for *climate-resilience* and requires the regional council to take all opportunities to provide for actions and initiatives, particularly *nature-based solutions*, that will prepare our communities for the changes to come.
It is noted that other policies of this Regional Policy Statement also provide regulatory requirements to apply *water sensitive urban design principles* and *hydrological control* including Policy 14, Policy FW.3, Policy FW.X (*Hydrological control* in *urban development*) and Policy 42.

Amend Policy 39 as follows:

Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a *district* or *regional plan*~~, particular regard shall be given to~~:

(a) recognise and provide for the social, economic, cultural, and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and its transmission through the *electricity transmission network*; and

(b) recognise the social, economic, cultural, and environmental benefits of other ~~and/or~~ *regionally significant infrastructure*, including where it contributes to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* and provides for *climate change mitigation*, *climate change adaptation* and *climate-resilience*; and

(c) have particular regard to protecting *regionally significant infrastructure* from incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the *infrastructure*; and

(d) recognise and provide for the operational need and functional ~~the~~ need for renewable electricity generation activities to be in particular locations, including the need ~~facilities~~ to locate where the renewable energy resources exist; and

(e) recognise the benefits of utilising the significant wind, solar and marine renewable energy resources within the Wellington Region and the development of the *electricity transmission network* to connect the renewable energy resource to distribution networks and end-users.

Explanation

Policy 39 recognises that renewable energy generation and *regionally significant infrastructure* can provide a range of environmental, economic, social and cultural benefits locally, regionally and nationally, including where it contributes to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* as sought by Objective CC.3. These benefits are outlined in Policy 7.

~~The benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources include:~~

- ~~Security of and the diversification of our energy sources~~
- ~~Reducing our dependency on imported energy resources – such as oil, natural gas and coal~~
- ~~Reducing greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~Contribution to the national renewable energy target~~

~~The benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale, distributed generation projects.~~

~~The benefits of regionally significant infrastructure include:~~

- ~~People and goods can efficiently and safely move around the region, and to and from~~
- ~~Public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services – such as potable water and the collection and transfer of sewage or stormwater~~
- ~~People have access to energy to meet their needs~~
- ~~People have access to telecommunication services~~

~~Energy generation from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure (as defined in Appendix 3) can provide benefits both within and outside the region.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation, the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Potential significant sites for development of Wellington region's marine and wind resources have been identified in reports 'Marine Energy – Development of Marine Energy in New Zealand with particular reference to the Greater Wellington Region Case Study by Power Projects Ltd, June 2008' and 'Wind Energy – Estimation of Wind Speed in the Greater Wellington Region, NIWA, January 2008'.~~

~~Policy 39(a) shall cease to have effect once policy 9 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

~~Policy 39(b) shall cease to have effect once policy 8 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

Amend Policy 40 as follows:

Policy 40: Maintaining and <u>improving</u> ~~enhancing~~ <u>the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</u> ~~aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies~~ – consideration	FW

When considering an application for a <u>regional</u> resource consent, ~~notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan~~ <u>the regional council must have</u> ~~particular~~ regard ~~shall be given~~ to:

(a) ~~requiring that~~ <u>managing</u> water quality, flows and water levels and aquatic habitats of ~~surface~~ water bodies ~~are managed~~ <u>in a way that improves the health and well-being of degraded waterbodies and *freshwater ecosystems*, and at least maintains the health and wellbeing of all other water bodies and *freshwater ecosystems;* and</u> ~~for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health;~~

(b) ~~requiring,~~ <u>managing</u> ~~as a minimum,~~ water quality in the *coastal marine area* ~~to be managed~~ <u>in a way that maintains and, where degraded, protects and enhances the health and well-being of coastal waterbodies and the health and wellbeing of marine ecosystems</u> ~~for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health~~; and

~~(c) managing water bodies and the water quality of coastal water for other purposes identified in regional plans.~~

(c) <u>providing for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values, including *mahinga kai*; and</u>

(d) <u>partnering with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*; and</u>

(e) <u>maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of *riparian* margins; and</u>

(f) <u>minimising the effect of proposals such as gravel extraction, exploratory drillings, flood protection and works in the *beds of lakes and rivers* on *groundwater* recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies; and</u>

(g) maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of *rivers* and *lakes*, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1; and

(h) protecting the values of *rivers* and *lakes* that have significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as identified in Table 16 of Appendix 1; and

(i) maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic *ecosystem health*; and

(j) maintaining or enhancing space for *rivers* to undertake their natural processes; and

(k) maintaining fish passage except when this conflicts with clause (o); and

(l) protecting and reinstating *riparian habitat*, in *particular riparian* habitat that is important for fish spawning; and

(m) restricting stock access to estuaries rivers, lakes and wetlands; and

(n) avoiding the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands; and

(o) protecting the *habitat* of *indigenous freshwater species*; and

(p) protecting the *habitat* of trout and salmon, insofar as this is consistent with clause (o).

Explanation

Policy 40 provides criteria for considering regional consents to protect the health and wellbeing of waterbodies, particularly during the transition period before regional plans are changed to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020.

~~Clause (a) identifies ecosystem health as a water management purpose for surface water bodies and clause (b) identifies water quality in the coastal marine area is to be managed for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health. Other water management purposes for water bodies and coastal waters in clause (c) are to be established in regional plans as required by policies 5 and 12.~~

~~Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 40 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policy 5 and 12 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 40 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviews of district plans.~~

~~District and city councils could implement this policy by requiring setback distances between buildings and rivers, wetlands and the coastal marine area to protect riparian areas, limiting the amount of impervious surfaces allowed in new developments in some catchments, requiring rooftop rainwater collection for gardens, requiring roadside swales, filter strips and 'rain gardens' for stormwater runoff instead of kerb and channelling, encouraging advanced community sewerage schemes rather than septic tanks in areas where groundwater is vulnerable, and encouraging the treatment of stormwater at source in car parks and industrial yards.~~

Insert new Policy 40A as follows:

Policy 40A: Loss of extent and values of natural inland wetlands – consideration	FW

When considering an application for a regional resource consent for use and development within natural inland wetlands the regional council must not grant consent unless:

(a) there will be no loss of extent of natural inland wetlands and their values will be protected; or

(b) any loss of extent or values, arises from any of the following:

(i) the customary harvest of food or resources undertaken in accordance with *tikanga* Māori

(ii) *wetland* maintenance, *restoration*, or *biosecurity* (as defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020)

(iii) scientific research

(iv) the sustainable harvest of sphagnum moss

(v) the construction or maintenance of *wetland* utility structures (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)

(vi) the maintenance or operation of *specified infrastructure*, or other *infrastructure* (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)

(vii) natural hazard works (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020); or

(c) any loss of extent or values is a result of use and development within natural inland wetlands that:

(i) is necessary for the purpose of the construction or upgrade of *specified infrastructure* that will provide significant national or regional benefits; or

(ii) is necessary for the purpose of *urban development* that contributes to a *well-functioning urban environment* (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020), and:

a. the *urban development* will provide significant national, regional or district benefits; and

b. the activity occurs on *land* that is identified for *urban development* in operative provisions of a regional or *district plan*; and

c. the activity does not occur on land that is zoned in a *district plan* as general rural, rural production, or rural lifestyle; and

d. there is no practicable alternative location for the activity within the area of the development, or every other practicable location in the area of the development would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; or

(iii) is necessary for the purpose of quarrying activities and the extraction of the *aggregate* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or

(iv) is for the purpose of the extraction of *minerals* (other than coal) and ancillary activities and the extraction of the *mineral* will provide significant national or regional benefits; or

(v) is necessary for the purpose of constructing or operating a new or existing landfill or cleanfill area and the landfill or cleanfill area:

a. will provide significant national or regional benefits; or
b. is required to support *urban development*; or
c. is required to support the extraction of *aggregates* as referred to in clause, (c)(iii); or
d. is required to support the extraction of *minerals* as referred to in clause (c)(iv); and
e. there is either no practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region, or every other practicable alternative location in the Wellington Region would have equal or greater adverse effects on a natural inland wetland; and

(vi) in relation to clauses (c)(i), (c)(iii), and (c)(iv) there is a *functional need* for the activity to be done in that location; and

(vii) in all cases, the effects of the activity will be managed through applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and

(d) for any activity listed in clauses (b)-(c), other than sub-clause (b)(i), the council is satisfied that:

(i) the applicant has demonstrated how each step of the *effects management hierarchy* will be applied to any loss of extent or values of the *wetland* (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value), particularly (without limitation) in relation to the values of *ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity*, hydrological functioning, Māori *freshwater* values, and *amenity values*; and

(ii) where *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, the applicant has complied with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and has had regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and

(iii) there are methods or measures that will ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and

(iv) suitable conditions will be applied to the consent (if granted) that apply the *effects management hierarchy,* require the monitoring of the wetland at a scale commensurate with the risk of the loss of extent or values of the *wetland*, and specify how the requirements in clause (d)(iii) will be achieved.

Explanation

Policy 40A sets out the matters that must be considered and applied when assessing a resource consent for activities within natural inland wetlands and when loss of

extent and values of natural inland wetlands will be considered. In all other cases the loss of extent and values must be avoided. The policy gives effect to Clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 but will cease to have effect when Policy 18A has been given effect in the regional plan.

Insert new Policy 40B as follows:

Policy 40B: Loss of river extent and values	FW

When considering an application for a regional resource consent for use and development within *rivers* the regional council must not grant consent unless:

(a) there will be no loss of *river* extent and values; or
(b) there is a *functional need* for the activity in that location; and
(c) the activity will be managed by applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and
(d) the applicant has demonstrated how each step in the *effects management hierarchy* will be applied to any loss of extent or values of the *river* (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value), particularly (without limitation) in relation to the values of: *ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity*, hydrological functioning, Māori *freshwater* values, and amenity; and
(e) if *aquatic offsetting* or *aquatic compensation* is applied, the applicant has complied with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, and has had regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate; and
(f) there are methods or measures that will ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve conservation outcomes; and
(g) suitable will be applied to the consent (if granted) that:
    (i) apply the *effects management hierarchy*
    (ii) specify how the requirements in clause (f) will be achieved.

Explanation

Policy 40B applies to resource consents for activities in *rivers* and aims to ensure these activities result in no loss of extent of rivers unless there is a *functional need* for the activity in that location and the *effects management hierarchy* has been applied. Policy 40B gives effect to clause 3.24 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 but will cease to have effect when Policy 18B has been given effect in the *regional plan*.

Amend Policy 41 as follows:

Policy 41: Managing ~~Minimising~~ the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance ~~disturbance~~ – consideration

When considering an application for a regional resource consent, ~~notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan~~, for *earthworks* or *vegetation clearance* ~~particular~~ have regard ~~shall be given~~ to ~~controlling earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise~~:

~~(a) erosion; and~~

(a) the extent to which the activity *minimises* erosion; and

~~(b) silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, so that healthy aquatic ecosystems are sustained.~~

(b) in the absence of environmental outcomes, target attribute states, or limits for suspended sediment for the relevant Freshwater Management Unit or part-Freshwater Management Unit, the extent to which silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, will be *minimised;* and

(c) the extent to which the activity results in adverse effects on *aquatic ecosystem health*, *indigenous biodiversity* in water bodies and receiving environments.

Explanation

Policy 41 applies to regional resource consents that involve *earthworks* and *vegetation clearance*. The policy intent is to manage both rates of erosion and sediment runoff into waterbodies. The policy recognises that it may not be possible in all cases to avoid the effects of these activities, but nevertheless requires that the effects be *minimised*. The policy also recognises that there may be a period of time where environmental outcomes and target attribute states for a Freshwater Management Unit have not yet been set in the regional plan, and in these cases, there remains a requirement to minimise silt and sediment runoff into water. Policy 41 shall cease to have effect once Policy 15(a) has been given effect in the Regional Plan for all Freshwater Management Units in the Wellington Region.

~~An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control earthworks and vegetation disturbance, including clearance. Large scale earthworks and vegetation disturbance on erosion prone land in *rural areas* and many *small scale* earthworks in urban areas – such as driveways and retaining walls – can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and *sedimentation* effects associated with these activities.~~

~~Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.~~

~~This policy provides for consideration of earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise erosion and sediment runoff prior to plan controls being adopted by regional and district plans in accordance with policy 15. This policy shall cease to have~~

~~effect once method 31 is implemented and policy 15 is given effect to in regional and district plans.~~

~~Policies 15 and 41 are to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of policies 15 and 41.~~

~~Some activities – such as major road construction – are likely to require resource consents from both Wellington regional council and district or city councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity.~~

~~Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.~~

Amend Policy 42 as follows:

Policy 42: Effects on freshwater and receiving environments from urban development ~~Minimising contamination in stormwater from development~~ – consideration

FW

When considering an application for a regional resource consent that relates to *urban development* the regional council must have regard to:

(a) adopting an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, that recognises the interconnectedness of the whole environment to determine the location and form of *urban development*; and

(b) protecting and enhancing Māori *freshwater* values, including *mahinga kai*, in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*; and

(c) providing for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and their relationship with their culture, land, water, *wāhi tapu and* other *taonga*; and

(d) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori to ensure the effects of *urban development* are considered appropriately; and

(e) the effects of use and development of *land* on water, including the effects on receiving environments (both *freshwater* and the *coastal marine area*); and

(f) the target attribute states set for the catchment; and

(g) the extent to which the *urban development*, including *stormwater* discharges, meets any limits set in a *regional plan* and the effect of any exceedances; and

(h) the extent to which *urban development* incorporates *water sensitive urban design* techniques and *hydrological control* to *minimise* the generation of *contaminants* from *stormwater* runoff, and *maximise*, to the extent practicable, the removal of *contaminants* from *stormwater*; and

(i) the extent to which *urban development* is located and designed to protect and enhance the health and wellbeing of adjacent *rivers, lakes, wetlands*, springs, *riparian margins*, and receiving environments, including the

natural form and flow of the waterbody; and

(j) the extent to which *hydrological control minimises* adverse effects of runoff quantity (flows and volumes) and other potential adverse effects on natural stream values; and

(k) the provision of *riparian buffers* for *urban development* adjacent to natural waterbodies; and

(l) the extent to which the development avoids piping of *rivers* and whether there is a *functional need* for the activity in that location; and

(m) the practicability of daylighting *rivers* within the area proposed for *urban development* area; and

(n) efficient end use of water and alternate water supplies for non- potable use; and

(o) protecting drinking water sources from inappropriate use and development; and

(p) applying a catchment approach to wastewater networks including partnering with mana whenua as kaitiaki and allowance for appropriately designed overflow points where necessary to support growth and consideration of different approaches to wastewater management to resolve overflow.

~~When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, the adverse effects of stormwater run-off from subdivision and development shall be reduced by having particular regard to:~~

~~(a) limiting the area of new impervious surfaces in the stormwater catchment;~~

~~(b) using water permeable surfaces to reduce the volume of stormwater leaving a site;~~

~~(c) restricting zinc or copper roofing materials, or requiring their effects to be mitigated;~~

~~(d) collecting water from roofs for domestic or garden use while protecting public health;~~

~~(e) using soakpits for the disposal of stormwater;~~

~~(f) using roadside swales, filter strips and rain gardens;~~

~~(g) using constructed wetland treatment areas;~~

~~(h) using in situ treatment devices;~~

~~(i) using stormwater attenuation techniques that reduce the velocity and quantity of stormwater discharges; and~~

~~(j) using educational signs, as conditions on resource consents, that promote the values of water bodies and methods to protect them from the effects of stormwater discharges.~~

Explanation

Policy 42 applies to regional resource consents which relate to *urban development*, where the *regional plan* requirements or standards are not met. The range and nature of considerations reflects the regional council's overall responsibilities

relating to the management of water in relation to *urban development* and its effects on water.

~~The stormwater design and treatment approaches set out in this policy are to reduce adverse effects of subdivision and development on the quantity and quality of stormwater. Clauses in the policy are aimed at achieving hydraulic neutrality and aquatic ecosystem health when land is developed. It is important to take an integrated approach to management of the adverse effects of stormwater discharges, particularly on low energy aquatic receiving environments – such as Wellington Harbour, Porirua Harbour, inlets, estuaries, lakes, lowland streams and wetlands.~~

Delete Policy 43 as follows:

~~Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration~~ ~~FW~~

~~When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:~~

~~(a) maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water body;~~

~~(b) maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins;~~

~~(c) minimising the effect of the proposal on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies;~~

~~(d) maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1;~~

~~(e) protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;~~

~~(f) maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;~~

~~(g) maintaining fish passage;~~

~~(h) protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;~~

~~(i) discouraging stock access to rivers, lakes and wetlands; and~~

~~(j) discouraging the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands.~~

~~**Explanation**~~

~~This policy identifies key elements of habitat diversity that are essential for healthy aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining.~~

~~When areas of habitat in one part of a river or lake are degraded or destroyed by people's activities, critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected, with consequential effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules~~

~~can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function. Remedying and mitigating of effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.~~

~~Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 43 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policies 18 and 19 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 43 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviewing district plans.~~

~~The rivers and lakes with significant amenity and recreational values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1 were identified by the community as places that are regularly used for recreational activities.~~

~~The rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of indigenous migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat. The criteria used to assess rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems are given in Appendix 1.~~

Amend Policy 44 as follows:

Policy 44: Managing water take~~s~~ and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai ~~ensure efficient use~~ – consideration	FW

When considering an application for a regional resource consent to take or use water, or a change, variation or review of a *regional plan* that relates to the ~~to~~ take and use of water, have regard to: ~~particular regard shall be given to:~~

(a) the extent to which Māori freshwater values, including *mahinga kai* are provided for; and
(b) the extent to which early engagement has occurred with mana whenua / *tangata whenua;* and
(c) whether sites of significance, *wāhi tapu and* wāhi tupuna will be protected; and
(d) the extent to which integrated management, ki uta ki tai has been considered; and
(e) whether *habitats of indigenous freshwater species* are protected; and
(f) whether habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with clause (e); and
(g) whether ~~the applicant has demonstrated that~~ the volume of water sought is reasonable and justifiable for the intended use, including consideration of soil and crop type when water is taken for irrigation purposes; and
(h) ~~requiring the~~ whether the consent holder will ~~to~~ measure and report the actual amount of water taken; and
(i) ~~requiring the~~ whether the consent holder ~~to~~ will adopt water conservation and demand management measures and will demonstrate how water will be used efficiently; and

(j) whether alternate water supplies for non-potable water use such as storage or capture of rainwater for use during the drier summer months has been considered.

Explanation

Efficient water use relies on people taking only the amount of water that is needed and having systems in place to avoid waste. The amount of water taken should be measured and reported on to allow assessment as to whether allocation limits and permissible low flows have been set at appropriate levels. Appropriate consideration of mana whenua values has been added. Consideration of alternative water supplies is also required.

Insert new Policy FW.5 as follows:

Policy FW.5: Water supply planning for climate change and urban development – consideration	FW

When considering a change, variation or review of a regional plan that relates to *urban development*, the regional council shall have regard to:

(a) climate change impacts on *community drinking water supplies* and *group water supplies*, including water availability and demand and the potential for saline intrusion into aquifers; and

(b) demand from future population projections; and

(c) development of future water sources, storage, treatment and reticulation; and

(d) an integrated approach, ki uta ki tai, in the protection of existing and future water sources.

Explanation

Policy FW.5 requires water supply planning to adequately considered including the impacts of climate change and new *urban development*.

Insert new Policy FWXXB as follows:

Policy FWXXB: Mana whenua / tangata whenua and Te Mana o te Wai – consideration	FW

When considering an application that relates to freshwater for:

(a) resource consent, have regard to; or

(b) a notice of requirement, have particular regard to

the mana whenua / *tangata whenua Te Mana o te Wai* Statements contained in Appendix 5, as applicable to the territorial authority area shown in Table X.

Table X: Mana whenua */ tangata whenua statements and applicable territorial authority areas*

Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* statement	Territorial authority area(s)	Whaitua
Rangitāne o Wairarapa	Masterton District Carterton District South Wairarapa District	Ruamāhanga
Kahungunu ki Wairarapa	Masterton District Carterton District South Wairarapa District	Ruamāhanga
Taranaki Whānui	Wellington City Hutt City Upper Hutt City	Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Explanation

Policy FW.XXB sets out the requirements of local authorities when assessing an application for resource consent in relation to *freshwater* and how they must consider the mana whenua / *tangata whenua* Statements of *Te Mana o te Wai* in Appendix 5. These statements provide important guidance and information about what *Te Mana o te Wai* means to mana whenua / *tangata whenua* across the Wellington Region. Local authorities must apply Policy FW.XXB insofar as it relates to their respective functions under sections 30 and 31 of the RMA.

Amend Policy 47 as follows:

Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant habitats of indigenous fauna – consideration	FW

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a *district* or *regional plan*, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values, other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these ecosystems and habitats, and in determining whether the proposed activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

(a) *maintaining* connections within, or corridors between, *habitats* of indigenous flora and fauna and/or enhancing the connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats; and

(b) providing adequate *buffering* around areas of significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats from other land uses; and

(c) managing natural wetlands for the purpose of aquatic *ecosystem* health, recognising the wider benefits, such as for *indigenous biodiversity*, water quality and holding water in the landscape; and

(d) avoiding the cumulative adverse effects of the incremental loss of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*; and

(e) providing seasonal or core habitat for *indigenous* species; and

(f) *protecting* the life supporting capacity of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*; and

(g) ~~remedying or mitigating~~ minimising or remedying adverse effects on the *indigenous biodiversity* values where avoiding adverse effects is not practicably achievable except where Clause (i) and (j) apply; and

(h) the need for a precautionary approach to be adopted when assessing and managing the potential for adverse effects on *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats*, where;

(i) the effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood; and

(ii) those effects could cause significant or irreversible damage to *indigenous biodiversity*; and

(i) the provisions to protect significant biodiversity values in Policy 24B, and Policy 24C and the principles for *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in Policy 24A, except that Policy 24A and Policy 24B do not apply to *REG activities* and *ET activities*; and

(j) the provisions to manage the adverse effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* on significant biodiversity values in Policy 24D; and

(k) protecting *indigenous biodiversity* values of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, including those associated with a significant site for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* identified in a *regional* or *district plan*; and

(l) enabling *established activities* affecting significant biodiversity values in the terrestrial environment to continue, where the effects of the activities:

(i) are no greater in intensity, scale and character; and

(ii) do not result in loss of extent, or degradation of *ecological integrity*, of any significant biodiversity values; and

(m) ensuring that the adverse effects of *plantation forestry* activities on significant *indigenous biodiversity* values in the terrestrial environment are managed in a way that:

(i) maintains significant *indigenous biodiversity* values as far as practicable, while enabling *plantation forestry* activities to continue; and

(ii) where significant biodiversity values are within an existing *plantation forest,* maintains the long-term populations of any *Threatened* or *At Risk (declining) species* present in

the area over the course of consecutive rotations of production.

Explanation

~~Policy 47 provides an interim assessment framework for councils, resource consent applicants and other interested parties, prior to the identification of ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in accordance with policy 23, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection in accordance with policy 24. Remedying and mitigating effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.~~

Policy 47 makes it clear that the provisions in Policy 24 and Policy 24A to protect significant *indigenous biodiversity* values must be considered until those policies are given effect to in regional and *district plans*. Policy 47 also provides for *established activities* and *plantation forestry* activities affecting significant *indigenous biodiversity* values to continue, provided certain tests are met, consistent with the requirements in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023. The clauses above that relate to Policy 24A, Policy 24B and *established activities* do not apply to *REG activities* or *ET activities*.

In determining whether an activity may affect significant *indigenous biodiversity* values, the criteria in ~~p~~Policy 23 should be used.

~~This policy shall cease to have effect once policies 23 and 24 are in place in an operative district or regional plan.~~

Insert new Policy IE.2 as follows:

Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration	

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a *district plan* for subdivision, use or development that may impact on *indigenous biodiversity*, recognise and provide for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values and relationships associated with *indigenous biodiversity*, including by, but not restricted to:

(a) giving effect to the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* and, once they are established, the local expressions of the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* developed through Method IE.1; and

(b) enabling mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to exercise their roles as kaitiaki; and

(c) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori in the management and monitoring of *indigenous biodiversity*; and

(d) supporting mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to access and exercise sustainable customary use of *indigenous biodiversity*, including for *mahinga kai* and *taonga*, in accordance with *tikanga*.

Explanation

Policy IE.2 requires recognition and provision for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values and relationships when managing activities that may impact on *indigenous biodiversity*.

Insert new Policy IE.2A as follows:

Policy IE.2A: Maintaining indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a *district plan* or *regional plan*, *indigenous biodiversity* in the terrestrial environment that does not have significant *indigenous biodiversity* values as identified under Policy 23 and is not on Māori land, shall be *maintained* by:

(a) avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of *REG activities* and *ET activities* to the extent practicable; and

(b) managing any significant adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* from any other proposed activity by applying the *effects management hierarchy*; and

(c) managing all other adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* to achieve at least no overall loss in *indigenous biodiversity* within the Wellington Region or district as applicable.

Explanation

Policy IE.2A recognises that it is important to *maintain indigenous biodiversity* that does not have significant *indigenous biodiversity* values to meet the requirements in section 30(1)(ga) and section 31(b)(iii) of the RMA. This policy applies to *indigenous biodiversity* that does not have significant values in the terrestrial environment as identified under Policy 23 and requires a more robust approach to managing any significant adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* and to *maintain indigenous biodiversity* more generally.

Amend Policy 51 as follows:

Policy 51: Avoiding or ~~M~~minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review to a district or regional plan, the *risk* and *consequences* of *natural hazards* on people, communities, their property and *infrastructure* shall

be avoided or *minimised*, and/or in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

(a) the ~~frequency and magnitude~~ likelihood and *consequences* of the range of *natural hazards* that may adversely affect the ~~proposal or development~~ subdivision, use or development, including ~~residual risk~~ those that may be exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise; and

~~(b) the potential for climate change and sea level rise to increase in the frequency or magnitude of a hazard event;~~

(b) whether the location of the subdivision, use or development will foreseeably require hazard mitigation works in the future; and

(c) the potential for injury or loss of life, social and economic disruption and civil defence emergency management ~~and civil defence~~ implications – such as access routes to and from the site; and

(d) whether the subdivision, use or development causes any change in the *risk~~s~~* and *consequences* from *natural hazards* in areas beyond the application ~~development~~ site; and

(e) *minimising* effects ~~the impact~~ of the ~~proposed~~ subdivision, use or development on any natural features that may act as a buffer to reduce the impacts from *natural hazards*; and ~~and where development should not interfere with their ability to reduce the risks of natural hazards;~~

(f) avoiding ~~inappropriate~~ subdivision, use or ~~and~~ development and *hazard sensitive activities* where the hazards and *risks* are assessed as high ~~in areas at high risk from natural hazards~~, unless there is a functional or operational need to be located in these areas; and

(g) appropriate ~~the potential need for~~ hazard *risk* management and/or adaptation ~~and mitigation~~ measures for subdivision, use or development in ~~moderate risk~~ areas where the hazards and *risks* are assessed as low to moderate, including an assessment of *residual risk*; and

(h) the allowance for floodwater conveyancing in identified overland flow paths and stream corridors; and

(i) the need to locate ~~habitable~~ floor ~~areas and access routes~~ levels of habitable buildings and buildings used as places of employment above the 1% annual exceedance probability (1:100 year) flood level, in identified flood hazard areas; and

(h) whether Te Ao Māori or mātauranga Māori provides a broader understanding of the hazards and *risk* management options.

Explanation

Policy 51 aims to *minimise* the risk and *consequences* of *natural hazard* events through sound preparation, investigation and planning prior to development. This policy reflects a need to employ a precautionary, *risk*-based approach, taking into consideration the likelihood of the hazards and the vulnerability of the development and in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua,* Te Ao Māori and mātauranga Māori perspectives.

~~Typical *natural hazards* in the region include, but are not limited to:~~

- ~~Flooding and inundation (river, stormwater, coastal)~~
- ~~Earthquake (groundshaking, amplification, liquefaction, ground displacement)~~
- ~~*Coastal hazards* (erosion, storm surge, tsunami)~~
- ~~Mass movement (landslip, rockfall)~~

~~Other site specific hazards may become apparent during the course of an assessment for a proposal or development; however, those above are the most serious hazards to consider.~~

~~Policy 51 refers to *residual risk*, which is the risk that remains after protection works are put in place. Stopbanks, seawalls and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

~~Policy 51(g) will cease to have effect once policy 29 has been given effect to in the relevant district plan.~~

~~The term areas at high risk refers to those areas potentially affected by natural hazard events that are likely to cause moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the land on which it is situated. It applies to areas that face a credible probability of experiencing significant adverse impacts in a hazard event – such as such as fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to repeated flooding.~~

~~Policy 51(i) requires that particular regard to be given, in identified flood hazard areas, to the need to locate floor levels above the expected level of a 1 in 100 year flood or 1% annual exceedance probability (AEP), to minimise damages. It also recognises that access routes should be located above this level, to allow evacuation or emergency services access to and from a site. The clause uses the 1% annual exceedance probability as a minimum standard, allowing for the possibility that it may need to be higher in certain areas, depending on the level of risk.~~

~~To promote more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts, there is a need to support the Civil Defence~~

~~Emergency Management principles of hazards and/or risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery.~~

~~Reduction is concerned with minimising the adverse impacts from natural hazards through sound planning and management. Readiness is about preparing for hazard events before they occur and involves local authorities, civil defence emergency management and the community. An important way to achieve this is through public education and by providing information and advice in order to raise awareness of natural hazard issues. Response and recovery are the important functions carried out by local authorities and civil defence emergency management during and after a civil defence emergency.~~

~~The policy recognises the need to involve the community in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

Amend " as follows:

Policy 52: Avoiding or ~~M~~minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration	

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, for hazard mitigation measures, particular regard shall be given to:

~~(a) the need for structural protection works or hard engineering methods;~~

(a) whether ~~non-structural~~ *nature-based solutions*, Mātauranga Māori, ~~or~~ *soft engineering* ~~methods~~ options provide ~~are~~ a more appropriate ~~option~~ solution; and

(b) avoiding ~~structural protection works or~~ *hard engineering* methods unless it is necessary to protect existing development, *regionally significant infrastructure* or property from unacceptable *risk* and the works form part of a ~~long-term~~ *hazard risk management strategy* that represents the best practicable option for the future; and

(c) the long-term viability of maintaining a *hard engineering* approach with particular regard to changing *risks* from *natural hazards* over time due to climate change; and

(d) adverse effects on *Te Mana o te Wai*, *mahinga kai*, *taonga* species, natural processes, and the *indigenous* ecosystems and *biodiversity*; and

(e) sites of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, including those identified in a planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with a local authority or scheduled in a district or regional plan; and

(f) any change in *natural hazard risk* to nearby areas as a result of changes to natural processes from the hazard mitigation works; and

(g) the cumulative effects of isolated *hard engineering* ~~structural protection~~ works; and

(h) any *residual risk* remaining after mitigation works are in place, so that they *minimise* ~~reduce and~~ or do not increase the *risks* from ~~of~~ *natural hazards*.

Explanation

Policy 52 recognises that *hard engineering* protection structures can have adverse effects on the environment, increase the *risks* from *natural hazards* over time and transfer the *risks* to nearby areas. It provides direction to consider lower impact methods of hazard mitigation such as, *soft engineering*, *nature-based solutions* or Mātauranga Māori options, that may be more appropriate, providing they can suitably mitigate the hazard.

~~Objective 19 seeks to reduce the risks and consequences from natural hazards, while Objective 20 aims to ensure activities, including hazard mitigation measures, do not increase the risk and consequences from natural hazards. Policy 52 promotes these objectives.~~

~~Having established there is a need for protection works, non-structural and soft engineering methods should be the first option for hazard mitigation. Soft engineering methods may include, for example; hazard avoidance or controlled activity zones; setback or buffer distances; managed retreat or land retirement; a 'do nothing' policy; restoration projects for wetlands, dunes or hillslopes prone to flooding, slipping or erosion.~~

~~Activities such as river bed gravel extraction which may assist in the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards are also a consideration under this policy.~~

~~Structural measures or hard engineering methods can have significant environmental effects and should be considered as the least desirable option for natural hazard control. Where there is an unacceptable risk to development or property, there may be a place for structural measures or hard engineering methods, if they are part of a long term hazard management strategy that includes other measures. Policy 51 will need to be considered alongside policy 52(c) when deciding whether a development faces an unacceptable risk or not.~~

~~The risk that remains after protection works are put in place is known as the residual risk. Stopbanks, seawalls, and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

Amend Policy 55 as follows:

Policy 55: Managing greenfield development to contribute to well-functioning urban areas and rural areas ~~Maintaining a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form~~ - consideration	

~~When considering an~~ An application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan for *urban development* beyond the region's existing *urban zones* ~~*urban areas* (as at March 2009)~~, will contribute to achieving a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient*, accessible and *environmentally responsive regional form* if: ~~particular regard shall be given to whether:~~

(a) the location, design and layout of the *urban* ~~proposed~~ *development* ~~is the most appropriate option to achieve Objective 22~~:

1. contributes to well-functioning *urban areas,* as articulated in Policy UD.5; and
2. is well-connected to the existing *urban area*, which means it:
   i) is adjacent to existing *urban zones* with access to employment and amenities, and either,
   ii) is along existing or planned transport corridors that provide for multi-modal transport options, including public transport, or
   iii) supports the efficient and effective delivery of planned new or upgraded transport *infrastructure* including for public transport; and
3. concentrates building heights and densities to:
   i) maximise access to, and efficient use of, existing *infrastructure*,
   ii) use land to be zoned urban efficiently,
   iii) support viable and vibrant neighbourhood, local, town, metropolitan and city centres, and
   iv) support reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions* by use of low and zero-carbon emission transport modes, including efficient provision of public transport services; and
4. applies specific management or protection for values or resources required by this Regional Policy Statement, including:
   i) managing subdivision, use and development in accordance with the risk from *natural hazards* as required by Policy 29,
   ii) *protecting* indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as identified by Policy 23,
   iii) *protecting* outstanding natural features and landscape values as identified by Policy 25,
   iv) *protecting* historic heritage values as identified by Policy 22,
   v) giving effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* consistent with Policy 42,
   vi) providing for climate resilience and supporting a low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport network consistent with Policies CC.1, CC.4, CC.4A, CC.9, CC.14 and CC.14A,

vii) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including their relationship with their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, *wāhi tapu and* other *taonga*,

viii) protecting *Regionally Significant Infrastructure* from incompatible or inappropriate adjacent land uses, consistent with Policy 8,

ix) protecting *significant mineral resources* from incompatible or inappropriate adjacent land uses, consistent with Policy 60, and

x) managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment, consistent with Policy 36; and

(b) it ~~the proposed development~~ has regard to ~~is consistent with~~ the *Future Development Strategy* ~~the Council's growth and/or development framework or strategy~~ that describes where and how future *urban development* ~~should~~ will occur ~~in that district~~; and ~~/or~~

(c) a structure plan has been prepared to a level of detail commensurate to the scale of the *urban development*, in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua where undertaken by a local authority~~.~~; and

(d) for a plan change, it would add significantly to development capacity in accordance with Policy UD.3.

Explanation

Policy 55 gives direction to the matters that must be considered in any proposal that will result in *urban development* occurring beyond the region's existing *urban areas*, which is any greenfield development. This involves ensuring that Objective 22 is achieved. Clause (a) includes managing values or resources as required elsewhere in the Regional Policy Statement.

Policy 55 seeks that greenfield developments demonstrate appropriate development densities to use the new *urban-zoned* land efficiently. They should also be located, zoned, laid out, and designed to best support existing *urban development* or existing or new centres (for example through mixed use zoning) and provide for low and zero-carbon travel, to support compact, connected, *climate-resilient*, diverse and low-emission neighbourhoods.

Clause (b) requires consideration to be given to the consistency of the development with the *Future Development Strategy* which will look to deliver *well-functioning urban environments* through a regional spatial plan.

Clause (c) requires consideration to be given to whether a structure plan has been provided. A structure plan is a framework to guide the development or redevelopment of an area by defining the future development and land use patterns, areas of open space, the layout and nature of infrastructure (including transportation links), and other key features and constraints that influence how the effects of development are to be managed.

Clause (d) requires consideration of a plan change that would add significantly to development capacity, which gives effect to Policy 8 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020.

~~Urban development beyond the region's urban areas has the potential to reinforce or undermine a compact and well designed regional form.~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Urban development is subdivision, use and development that is characterised by its planned reliance on reticulated services (such as water supply and drainage) by its generation of traffic, and would include activities (such as manufacturing), which are usually provided for in urban areas. It also typically has lot sizes of less than 3000 square metres.~~

~~Examples of growth and/or development frameworks or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~The Upper Hutt City Council Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~Porirua City Development Framework~~
- ~~Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcome statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long Term Council Community Plan~~

~~Policies 54 and 56 also need to be considered in conjunction with policy 55. In addition, there are also a range of 'related policies' in the Regional Policy Statement that set out matters to be considered in order to manage effects on natural and physical resources.~~

~~Structure planning integrates land use with infrastructure – such as transport networks, community services and the physical resources. Structure planning should also deliver high quality urban design.~~

~~The content and detail of structure plans will vary depending on the scale of development.~~

~~Notwithstanding this, structure plans, as a minimum, should address:~~

- ~~Provision of an appropriate mix of land uses and land use densities~~
- ~~How environmental constraints (for example, areas at high risk from natural hazards) and areas of value (for example, indigenous ecosystems, rivers, streams and ephemeral streams, wetlands, areas or places with historic heritage, outstanding landscapes, or special amenity landscapes) are to be managed~~

- ~~Integration with existing and proposed infrastructure services, such as, connections to existing and proposed transportation systems and provision of public and active transport linkages by undertaking an integrated transport assessment~~
- ~~The integration of the development with adjoining land use activities including measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate reverse sensitivity effects~~
- ~~Integration of social infrastructure and essential social services as necessary~~
- ~~Development staging or sequencing~~
- ~~How the region's urban design principles will be implemented~~

Amend Policy 56 as follows:

Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent or a change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use and development~~,~~ in *rural areas* ~~(as at March 2009)~~, seek to manage adverse effects on *rural areas* by considering whether the proposal: ~~particular regard shall be given to whether:~~

(a) ~~the proposal will result in a loss of~~ retains the productive ~~capability~~ capacity of the rural area, including cumulative impacts that would reduce the potential for food and other *primary production* ~~and reverse sensitivity issues for existing production activities, including extraction and distribution of *aggregate* minerals~~; and

(b) minimises the potential for *reverse sensitivity* issues, including on existing production activities, and extraction and distribution of *aggregate* minerals operations; and

(c) ~~(b) the proposal will reduce~~ retains or enhances the amenity ~~aesthetic~~, cultural and open space values in *rural areas* between and around settlements; and

(d) provides for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including the relationship with their traditions, ancestral lands, water, sites, *wāhi tapu and* other *taonga*; and

(e) ~~(c) the proposals location, design or density will~~ supports reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions* ~~minimise demand for non-renewable energy resources~~ through appropriate location, design and density of development; and

(f) is *climate-resilient*; and

(g) gives effect to *Te Mana o Te Wai*; and

(h) for *urban development*, is consistent with Policy 55; and

(i) ~~(d)~~ for other development ~~the proposal~~

  i. has regard to ~~is consistent with~~ the *Future Development Strategy* ~~the relevant city or district council growth and/or development framework or strategy that addresses future rural development~~, or

  ii. where inconsistent with the *Future Development Strategy* ~~(i) in the absence of a framework or strategy, the proposal~~ would~~ill~~ increase pressure for public services and *infrastructure* beyond existing *infrastructure* capacity.

Explanation

Policy 56 considers *urban development* and rural residential development within the region's *rural areas*, including potential *mixed use development* within a settlement zone. The policy seeks to ensure rural development occurs in a manner that maintains the rural environment's character and values, and recognises that development in the rural area can lead to the cumulative erosion of the productive capability of the rural area if not appropriately managed.

The policy also seeks to ensure that reverse sensitivity issues are appropriately considered, and that the amenity, open space, and mana whenua values of the rural area are maintained. Where development in the rural area occurs, it should be consistent with the relevant growth strategy or framework to ensure that rural residential development achieves well-functioning *rural areas* and aligns with the desired *regional form*. Development should also be *climate-resilient* to ensure that rural communities and future urban communities are able to respond to the effects of climate change.

~~Policy 56 addresses development in the region's rural areas. This policy relates to urban development and rural residential development.~~

~~Rural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not defined as the region's urban areas (as at March 2009).~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Settlements are clusters of residential lots.~~

~~Demand for non-renewable energy resources can be minimised by locating residential developments close to public transport services, through energy efficient design and on-site use of renewable energy resources.~~

Amend Policy 57 as follows:

Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, seek to achieve integrated land use and transport within the Wellington Region by: ~~for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to the following matters, in making progress towards achieving the key outcomes of the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy:~~

(a) locating development in areas near centres and well-serviced by existing or planned public transport, to minimise private vehicle travel and trip length and maximise mode shift to public transport or active modes; and

(b) supporting connectivity with, and accessibility to public services or amenities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity via public and active transport networks; and

(c) supporting a safe, reliable, equitable, inclusive and efficient transport network including through connections with the wider transport network; and

(d) providing safe and accessible multi-modal transport networks along connected routes that are designed for public and active transport, while recognising that the delivery of public transport services may not always be efficient or practical; and

(e) supporting and enabling the rapid transport network and the growth corridors in the Wellington Region, including:

i. Western Growth Corridor – Tawa to Levin;

ii. Eastern Growth Corridor – Hutt to Masterton;

iii. Let's Get Wellington Moving Growth Corridor; and

(f) minimising the potential for *reverse sensitivity* effects on the safe and efficient operation of transport corridors.

~~(a) whether traffic generated by the proposed development can be accommodated within the existing transport network and the impacts on the efficiency, reliability or safety of the network;~~

~~(b) connectivity with, or provision of access to, public services or activities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity, open spaces or recreational areas;~~

~~(c) whether there is good access to the strategic public transport network;~~

~~(d) provision of safe and attractive environments for walking and cycling; and~~

~~(e) whether new, or upgrades to existing, transport network infrastructure have been appropriately recognised and provided for.~~

Explanation

Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy's outcomes. Policy 57 lists matters that need to be considered for all proposals that affect land transport outcomes. It seeks to align with the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan and support decarbonising the transport system in the Wellington Region.

~~Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy's outcomes.~~

~~Policy 57 lists matters that need to be given particular regard when considering all proposals in terms of their effect on land transport outcomes.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes are:~~

- ~~Increased peak period passenger transport mode share~~
- ~~Increased mode share for pedestrians and cyclists~~
- ~~Reduced greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~Reduced severe road congestion~~
- ~~Improved regional road safety~~
- ~~Improved land use and transport integration~~
- ~~Improved regional freight efficiency~~

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport.~~

~~Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:~~

- ~~Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')~~
- ~~With frequent and reliable public transport services~~
- ~~With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region~~
- ~~Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills)~~

Amend Policy 58 as follows:

Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan, ~~for subdivision, use or development,~~ seek to achieve development that is integrated with *infrastructure*, in a way that: ~~particular regard shall be given to whether the proposed subdivision, use or development is located and sequenced to:~~

(a) makes effective, efficient and safe use of existing *infrastructure* capacity; and

(b) makes provision for the development, funding, implementation and operation of *infrastructure* serving the area in question; and

(c) all *infrastructure* required to serve new development is available or is able to be delivered in a timeframe appropriate to service the development, and this may require timing or staging development accordingly.

~~(a) make efficient and safe use of existing infrastructure capacity; and/or~~

~~(b) coordinate with the development and operation of new infrastructure.~~

Explanation

Policy 58 seeks to ensure *urban development* is appropriately serviced by infrastructure necessary for that development. The policy seeks that *urban development* is sequenced to ensure existing *infrastructure* capacity is efficiently and effectively used and that *infrastructure* that is necessary to service the development will be provided. This includes all *infrastructure*, such as three waters *infrastructure*

and transport *infrastructure*, including low or zero-carbon, multi-modal and public transport *infrastructure*, that would be necessary to support the development.

The delivery of publicly funded infrastructure should be planned for through a long-term plan, transport plan, or Infrastructure Strategy, whilst privately funded *infrastructure* can be delivered through other mechanisms, such as developer agreements and financial contributions. To avoid significant delays between development occurring and *infrastructure* being provided, the delivery of *infrastructure* should be appropriately timed to service development.

~~Subdivision, use and development, (including infrastructure) decisions have a direct bearing upon or relationship to the sequencing and development of new infrastructure, including new infrastructure for the electricity transmission network and the region's strategic transport network. The region's strategic transport network is described in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016.~~

Insert new Policy UD.2 as follows:

Policy UD.2: Enable Māori to express their culture and traditions – consideration	

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change of a *district plan* for subdivision, use or development, enable Māori to express their culture and traditions in land use and development by, as a minimum:

(a) providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua to express their relationship with their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, *wāhi tapu and* other *taonga*; and

(b) recognising *taonga* and sites and areas of significance, awa and moana and important places where mana whenua / tangata whenua practice Mātauranga Māori, including marae and urupā.

Explanation

Policy UD.2 supports Māori to express their culture and traditions in land use and development.

Insert new Policy UD.3 as follows:

Policy UD.3: Plan changes that provide for significant development capacity – consideration	

For local authorities with jurisdiction over part, or all, of an *urban environment,* when determining whether a plan change for *urban development* will be treated as adding significantly to development capacity that is not otherwise enabled in a plan or is not in sequence with planned land release, the following criteria must be met:

(a) the plan change makes a significant contribution to meeting a need identified in the latest Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, or a shortage identified through monitoring or otherwise for:

(i) a variety of housing that meets the regional, district, or local shortage of housing in relation to the particular type, size, or format, or
(ii) business space or land of a particular size or locational type, or
(iii) community, cultural, health, or educational facilities; and

(b) a plan change will make a significant contribution to a matter in (a) if it:
(i) is of high yield relative to either the forecast demand or the identified shortfall,
(ii) will be realised in a timely manner, and
(iii) responds to demonstrated demand for the land use types proposed, for the short-medium term in that location; and

(c) where it provides for housing, the plan change will:
(i) as part of a mix of housing typologies, provide for *high density development* or *medium density development*, and
(ii) contribute to increasing housing affordability through a general increase in supply or through providing non-market housing; and

(d) the required *infrastructure* can be provided effectively and efficiently for the proposal, and without material impact on the capacity provided by existing or committed *infrastructure* for other feasible, reasonably expected to be realised developments, in the short-medium term; and

(e) the plan change justifies the need for additional *urban-zone*d land in that particular location to meet housing and business demand, demonstrating consideration of existing feasible, reasonably expected to be realised development capacity within existing *urban zones*; and

(f) the plan change can demonstrate it will mitigate any potential adverse effects on the ability of existing *urban areas* and *rural areas* to be well-functioning, including by minimising potential *reverse sensitivity* effects and impacts on the feasibility, affordability, or deliverability of *urban development* anticipated by the *district plan*.

Explanation

Policy UD.3 outlines the criteria that need to be met for a development to be considered to provide 'significant development capacity' as required by clause 3.8(3) of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Responsive planning applies to both greenfield and brownfield (infill/intensification) developments. All of Policy 55 will also need to be considered for any out-of-sequence or unanticipated plan change for greenfield development.

For proposals that are providing for housing, they can provide for *high density development* or *medium density development* through a relevant residential zone, a centre zone or a mixed use zone, and by clustering housing to suit the site characteristics if necessary.

Insert new Policy UD.5 as follows:

Policy UD.5: Contributing to well-functioning urban areas – consideration
When considering an application for a resource consent, a notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a *district plan* for *urban development*, including

housing and supporting *infrastructure*, seek to achieve well-functioning *urban areas* by:

(a) providing for the characteristics of *well-functioning urban environments*, in a way that uses *land* efficiently; and

(b) where providing housing, seeks to improve housing affordability, quality and choice and provide a diversity of typologies; and

(c) providing for safe multi-modal access between housing, employment, services, amenities, green space, and local centres, preferably within *walkable catchments* and using low and zero-carbon emission transport modes; and

(d) providing for and protecting mana whenua / tangata whenua values, sites of significance to mana whenua / tangata whenua, and their relationship to their culture, ancestral lands, water, sites, *wāhi tapu and* other *taonga*; and

(e) avoiding or mitigating potential adverse effects, including cumulative effects, of *urban development* on the natural environment, including on freshwater consistent with Policy 42; and

(f) coordinating development with *infrastructure* while prioritising, where possible, the effective and efficient use of existing *infrastructure*; and

(g) protecting the operation and safety of *regionally significant infrastructure* from potential *reverse sensitivity* effects.

Explanation

Policy UD.5 articulates what contributing to well-functioning *urban areas*, as sought in Objective 22, means in the Wellington Region. This policy applies to all areas zoned residential, commercial or industrial and all local authorities in the Wellington Region, and seeks to support the efficient use of urban-zoned land and *infrastructure*.

Clause (a) references the characteristics of well-functioning *urban environment*s as defined in Policy 1 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. Meeting clause (a) involves providing for a range of housing typologies, particularly including modest (i.e. small footprint) and multi-unit housing, to contribute to housing affordability and choice. This also includes non-market or partially subsidised affordable housing. Using land efficiently means that both brownfield and greenfield development demonstrate compact development patterns.

Clause (e) provides for *environmentally responsive* and integrated *urban development*, which manages impacts on freshwater in accordance with Policy 42. Clause (f) requires existing *infrastructure* to be used efficiently, while also ensuring that the impacts of *urban development* on existing *infrastructure* are anticipated, coordinated and appropriately managed. It requires consideration of how the pattern and location of development might affect the natural environment and provide population densities necessary to the ability to continue to maintain *infrastructure*.

Chapter 4.3: Allocation of responsibilities

This section contains the policies that allocate the responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, *natural hazards* and hazardous substances between Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils.

Amend Policy 61 as follows:

Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity	

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to *maintain indigenous biodiversity*:

(a) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, and methods in the regional policy statement for the control of the use of land to *maintain indigenous* ~~biological~~ *biodiversity*; and

(b) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in regional plans for the control of the use of land to *maintain* and enhance ecosystems in *freshwater* ~~bodies~~ and *coastal water*. This includes land within the *coastal marine area*, *wetlands* and the *beds* of lakes and rivers; and

(c) city and district councils shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in *district plans* for the control of the use of *land* for the *maintenance* of *indigenous* ~~biological~~ *biodiversity*, including to manage associated adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in *freshwater* and *coastal water* in liaison with the Wellington Regional Council. This excludes controlling the use of land within the *coastal marine area*, ~~and~~ the *beds* of lakes and rivers, and *wetlands*.

Explanation

In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act 1991, ~~p~~Policy 61 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington Region responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land to *maintain indigenous biological diversity*.

District and city councils in the Wellington Region have primary responsibility for controlling the use of land ~~to maintain indigenous biological diversity~~ (other than within the *coastal marine area*, ~~and~~ the *beds* of *lakes* and *rivers*, and *wetlands*) to *maintain indigenous biodiversity*, including to manage associated adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in *freshwater* and *coastal water* in liaison with the Wellington Regional Council, through the creation of objectives, policies and rules in their *district plans*.

Wellington Regional Council has the primary responsibility for the control of the use of land to maintain and enhance *indigenous ecosystems* in *freshwater* bodies (including *wetlands*) and *coastal water*.

Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils shall work together to develop plan provisions and operational arrangements to provide for the coordinated management and control of subdivision, use and development to *maintain indigenous biodiversity* in *freshwater* and *coastal water*. This includes working collaboratively, such as during structure planning, rezoning, subdivision, and site development, so that the location, layout and design of development is *environmentally-responsive*.

Insert new Policy FW.6 as follows:

Policy FW.6: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater	FW

Regional and *district plans* shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to protect and enhance the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems:

(a) Wellington Regional Council has primary responsibility for freshwater. Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for the maintenance and enhancement of water quality and ecosystems in water bodies, and the maintenance of water quantity, including through:
  (i) managing the direct effects of the use and development of *land* on waterbodies and receiving environments including discharges of *contaminants*,
  (ii) implementing the National Objectives Framework of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020,
  (iii) managing the effects of *stormwater* runoff volumes on *freshwater ecosystem health*; and
  (iv) protecting and enhancing *riparian* margins; and

(b) in relation to wetlands, Wellington Regional Council is responsible for managing land use within, and within a 100m of natural inland wetlands as directed by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020), as well as areas adjoining and/or upstream of a *wetland* for the purpose of protecting *wetlands*; and

(c) city and district councils are responsible for managing the effects of *urban development* on the health and wellbeing of waterbodies, *freshwater ecosystems* and receiving environments including through *stormwater* management and managing the elements of *urban development* (including layout, design and materials) of development (such as roof materials and impervious surfaces) that may affect the health and wellbeing of waterbodies; and

(d) Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils have joint responsibility for the location and design of *urban development* in relation to waterbodies and receiving environments, and the protection and enhancement of waterbodies and receiving environments from the effects of *urban development* insofar as this relates to their respective functions under section 30 and section 31 of the RMA.

Explanation

Policy FW.6 outlines the allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater between Wellington Regional Council and territorial authorities. There are some areas of responsibility that overlap and in these cases the Wellington Regional Council and territorial authorities shall work together to develop plan provisions and operational arrangements to provide for the coordinated management and control of subdivision, use and development to maintain, and where required improve, the health and wellbeing of waterbodies and *freshwater ecosystem health*. This includes working collaboratively at different scales, such as during structure planning, rezoning, subdivision, and site-development, so that the location, layout and design of development is managed in an integrated manner.

Chapter 4.4: Non-regulatory policies

This section contains policies that outline non-regulatory actions required to help achieve the objectives of this Regional Policy Statement.

Insert new Policy CC.7 as follows:

Policy CC.7: Protecting, restoring, enhancing and sustainably managing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – non-regulatory	RW
Work with and support landowners, mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and other key stakeholders to protect, *restore*, *enhance* or sustainably manage *ecosystems* that provide *nature-based solutions* to climate change. **Explanation** Policy CC.7 recognises the value that natural *ecosystems* can provide as *nature-based solutions* for climate change. This policy recognises the critical importance of working with and supporting landowners and other key stakeholders to improve the health and functioning of *ecosystems* that provide benefits for nature and the wider community. Methods CC.6 and CC.9 will support the implementation of this policy.	

Insert new Policy CC.15 as follows:

Policy CC.15: Improve rural resilience to climate change – non-regulatory	RW
Support rural communities in their *climate change adaptation* and *climate change mitigation* efforts, including by: (a) providing practical and easily accessible information on climate change projections at a local level; and (b) promoting and supporting land management practices and/or land uses. including *nature-based solutions*, that improve *resilience* to climate change, including rural water resilience and food security; and (c) promoting and supporting land management practices and/or land uses that will reduce gross *greenhouse gas emissions*; and (d) giving preference to climate change efforts that also deliver benefits for *indigenous biodiversity*, land, fresh and coastal water. **Explanation** This policy promotes and supports low emission agriculture and increased rural *resilience* to climate change.	

Insert new Policy CC.16 as follows:

Policy CC.16: Climate change adaptation strategies, plans and implementation programmes – non-regulatory

Regional, city and district councils should with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and engage local communities in a decision-making process to develop and implement strategic *climate change adaptation* plans that map out management options over short, medium and long term timeframes, using a range of tools and methods that may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori approaches; and

(b) dynamic adaptive planning pathways or similar adaptive planning approaches; and

(c) *district* or *regional plan* objectives, policies and rules that address subdivision, use and development for areas impacted by climate change and sea level rise; and

(d) options for managed retreat or relocation; and

(e) a consideration of *Te Mana o te Wai* and the relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with *indigenous biodiversity*; and

(f) hazard mitigation options including *soft engineering, nature-based solutions* and methods to reduce the *risks* from *natural hazards* exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise; and

(g) equitable funding options required to implement the programme.

Explanation

Policy CC.16 provides a range of options for development and implementation of adaptation strategies or plans to suit a particular programme or local circumstances. In some instances, the outcomes may require implementation as objectives, policies, and rules in regional or district plans, but this is not expected to be a requirement.

This policy should be read in conjunction with Policy CC.15 and Method CC.8 that address rural *resilience* to climate change, food and water security.

Insert new Policy CC.17 as follows:

Policy CC.17: Iwi climate change adaptation plans – non-regulatory

Regional council will assist mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in the development of *iwi climate change adaptation* plans to manage impacts that may affect Māori relationships with their whenua, *Tikanga* and kaupapa Māori, sites of significance, wai Māori and wai tai values, *mahinga kai*, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga*.

Explanation

Policy CC.17 recognises that climate change will disproportionately affect Māori, especially as a lot of Māori land is located in hazard prone areas near *rivers* and the coast. This policy directs the regional council to assist mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, where appropriate, with the development of *iwi*-led *climate change adaptation* plans.

Insert new Policy CC.18 as follows:

Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation: "right tree-right place" – non-regulatory	

Promote and support the planting and natural regeneration of *permanent forest* to maximise the benefits for carbon sequestration, *indigenous biodiversity*, erosion control, freshwater and coastal ecosystems, and the social, cultural, and economic well-being of local communities, including by:

(a) identifying where to promote and incentivise the planting and regeneration of permanent *indigenous* forest representative of the natural type expected in the area in preference to exotic species; and

(b) prioritising planting and regeneration of permanent *indigenous* forest and associated browsing pest animal control on *highly erodible land* and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached and in areas where it will support significant *indigenous biodiversity* values.

Explanation

Policy CC.18 promotes the planting of trees to contribute to achieving net zero emissions by 2050 while seeking an increase in forest extent that maximises the co-benefits for *indigenous biodiversity*, land stability, aquatic *ecosystem health*, and social and economic well-being, as directed by Objective CC.5.

Amend Policy 65 as follows:

Policy 65: Supporting and encouraging ~~Promoting~~ efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory	

~~To promote~~ Support and encourage the conservation and efficient use of resources by:

(a) applying the 5 Rs (R~~r~~educe~~ing~~, R~~r~~euse~~ing~~, R~~r~~ecycle~~ing~~, Recover, ~~and recycling~~ and Residual waste management); and

(b) reducing *organic waste* at source from households and commercial premises; and

(c) increasing the diversion of wastewater sludge from wastewater treatment plants before deposition to municipal landfills; and

(d) encouraging efficient municipal landfill gas systems; and

(e) increasing the proportion of energy generated and used from renewable sources; and
(f) using water and energy efficiently; and
(g) conserving water and energy.

Explanation

Policy 65 supports and encourages the efficient use of resources to reduce emissions. The policy endorses the waste hierarchy, supports increasing generation and use of renewable energy and also promotes similar principles for efficient water and energy use.

~~For waste, using resources efficiently means following the waste hierarchy: reducing unnecessary use of resources, including reducing packaging; reusing unwanted goods that are still 'fit for purpose'; recycling new products from waste materials; and recovering resources (such as energy) from waste before disposing of the remaining waste safely. If resources are used efficiently, the amount of unwanted materials disposed of at landfills and at sewage treatment plants will be reduced.~~

~~Similar principles apply for reducing energy demand and conserving energy. This includes minimising the use of energy, reducing the need to use or being more efficient in use.~~

~~Some of the ways to efficiently use or conserve water include reducing water demand and wastage by:~~

- ~~Setting targets for reducing leakage from reticulated water supplies within each district~~
- ~~Providing information to water suppliers and water users on how to conserve water and use it as efficiently as possible~~
- ~~Providing information about long-term rainfall and drought predictions~~
- ~~Investigating the use of transferable water permits~~

~~Leaks from water reticulation systems can waste over 15 per cent of treated water. Water supply authorities already have programmes for repair and maintenance, and it is vital that targets are set so that development of such programmes continues and water wastage is reduced.~~

~~Water efficient household appliances and garden watering tied to garden needs, along with fixing dripping taps and planting locally appropriate plants, are some of the ways that people could make the water delivered to their house go further. Greywater irrigation and recycling, and the use of rainwater tanks, are ways that households can make more efficient use of water.~~

~~Weather predictions can help people prepare for possible weather extremes, for example by buying in stock feed or ensuring water reserves are at full capacity. Transferring water permits, or parts of water permits, allows allocated water to be used by as many people as the resource can sustain.~~

Insert new Policy FW.7 as follows:

Policy FW.7: Water attenuation and retention in rural areas– non-regulatory	FW

Promote and support water attenuation and retention in *rural areas* including:

(a) *nature-based solutions* including slowing water down in the landscape and increasing *groundwater* recharge (*riparian* management, *wetland enhancement*/*restoration*, flood management); and

(b) built solutions including storage at community, farm, and domestic (rain tanks) scales, groundwater augmentation, built retention (wetlands, bunds) while ensuring appropriate consideration of the *health needs of people*.

Explanation

Policy FW.7 promotes and supports natural and built solutions to attenuate and retain water in *rural areas*.

Insert new Policy FW.8 as follows:

Policy FW.8: Land use adaptation – non regulatory	FW

Promote and support water resilience and *climate change adaptation* in land use practices and land use change including:

(a) preparing and disseminating information about *climate-resilient* practices; and

(b) promoting water resilience in Freshwater Farm Plans; and

(c) supporting primary sector groups and landowners in researching and promoting *climate-resilient* and lower emission land uses and pathways to move to new land uses; and

(d) prototyping, researching, and promoting *nature-based solutions* that support water resilience, such as *swales* and bunds.

Explanation

Policy FW.8 promotes and supports water resilience and *climate change adaptation* in land use practices and change.

Insert new Policy IE.3 as follows:

Policy IE.3: Maintaining, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystem health – non-regulatory	FW

To *maintain, enhance* and *restore* the *ecosystem health*, *ecological integrity* and *ecological connectivity* of the region's *indigenous ecosystems*, and the *ecosystem processes* that support them, giving effect to the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity,* the Regional Policy Statement shall, as soon as practicable:

(a) identify the characteristics required for the region's *indigenous* ecosystems to be in a healthy functioning state, including the processes that enable them to persist over the long-term; and

(b) identify strategic targets and priorities to ensure that management and *restoration* of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* (including pest management) are directed at areas where the greatest gains can be made for *indigenous biodiversity*. Where possible, priorities should also deliver benefits for *climate change mitigation* and/or *climate change adaptation*, and freshwater; and

(c) in relation to the terrestrial environment, and other environments as appropriate, the priorities identified in clause (b) above must include:

(i) areas with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values with degraded ecological integrity;
(ii) *threatened* and rare ecosystems representative of naturally occurring and formerly present ecosystems;
(iii) areas that provide important connectivity or *buffering* functions;
(iv) natural inland wetlands whose *ecological integrity* is degraded or that no longer retain their *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* for *indigenous* fauna;
(v) areas of indigenous biodiversity on specified Māori land where *restoration* is advanced by the Māori landowners; and
(vi) any other priorities specified in regional biodiversity strategies or any national priorities for *indigenous biodiversity restoration*; and

(d) focus *restoration* efforts on achieving the strategic targets and priorities identified in (b); and

(e) identify opportunities to promote the *resilience* of *indigenous biodiversity* to climate change, including by:

(i) allowing and supporting natural adjustments of *habitats* and *ecosystems* to climate change; and
(ii) *maintaining* and promoting the *enhancement* of the connectivity between *ecosystems*, and between existing and potential *habitats*, to enable migrations so that species can continue to find viable niches in response to climate change.

Explanation

Policy IE.3 will be implemented by the Wellington Regional Council in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and in collaboration with landowners, territorial authorities, communities, and other stakeholders as appropriate.

Policy IE.3 gives effect to Objective 16A, identifying the characteristics required for the region's *indigenous* ecosystems to be in a healthy functioning state, providing *resilience* to the impacts of increasing environmental pressures, and identifying strategic priorities and targets for *restoration* to ensure that regional conservation actions are applied efficiently, prioritising protection of the *ecosystems* and *habitats* of most pressing concern. Policy IE.3 also identifies national priorities for *restoration* consistent with those identified in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023 and provides direction on how to promote the *resilience* of *indigenous biodiversity* to climate change.

Insert new Policy IE.4 as follows:

Policy IE.4: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory	
Recognise and provide for the values of landowners and communities as stewards of the *indigenous biodiversity* of the Wellington Region, by: (a) involving communities in the identification of targets and priorities for protecting, *enhancing* and *restoring indigenous biodiversity*; and (b) supporting landowner and community *restoration* of *indigenous* ecosystems. **Explanation** Policy IE.4 recognises and provides for the important role that landowners and the community have as environmental stewards.	

Amend Policy 67 as follows:

Policy 67: Establishing, m~~M~~aintaining and enhancing a compact, well designed, climate-resilient, accessible and environmentally responsive ~~and sustainable~~ regional form – non-regulatory	
To establish, maintain and enhance a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient,* accessible, and *environmentally responsive* ~~and sustainable~~ *regional form* with well-functioning *urban areas* and *rural areas* by: (a) implementing the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and any urban design guidance, including mātauranga Māori, that provides for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes, including for *high density development* and *medium density residential development*; and (b) promoting best practice on the location and design of rural residential development; and (c) recognising and enhancing the role of the region's open space network; and (d) ~~encouraging~~ supporting the provision of a range of housing types and developments to meet the community's social, cultural, and economic needs, including affordable housing, and to improve the health, safety and well-being of the community; and (e) implementing ~~the~~ non-regulatory actions in the ~~Wellington Regional Strategy for the Regional Focus Areas~~ Wellington Region *Future Development Strategy*, or the regional and local strategic growth or	

development framework or strategy that describes where and how future *urban development* will occur in that district or region; and

(f) partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to prepare papakāinga design guidelines and other urban design guidelines that are underpinned by kaupapa Māori; and

(g) safeguarding the productive capability of ~~the~~ *rural areas*.

Explanation

Policy 67 supports the non-regulatory measures, such as urban design guidance and other best practice guidance, to contribute to achieving Objective 22.

Policy 67 recognises that non-regulatory actions are required to support the implementation of best practice urban and rural development. The policy outlines the actions that local authorities in the Wellington Region can undertake to ensure that the way development occurs achieves a compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient*, accessible, and *environmentally responsive regional form*, with well-functioning urban and *rural areas*.

~~The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol promotes a national cross-sector commitment to the principles of good urban design. It provides access to resources, training and a network of signatories with a range of urban design experience. The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol plays an important role in improving the quality of urban design in the region.~~

~~Rural residential activities offer investment, development and growth opportunities, but present challenges in terms of rural productivity, provision of infrastructure and sustainable management.~~

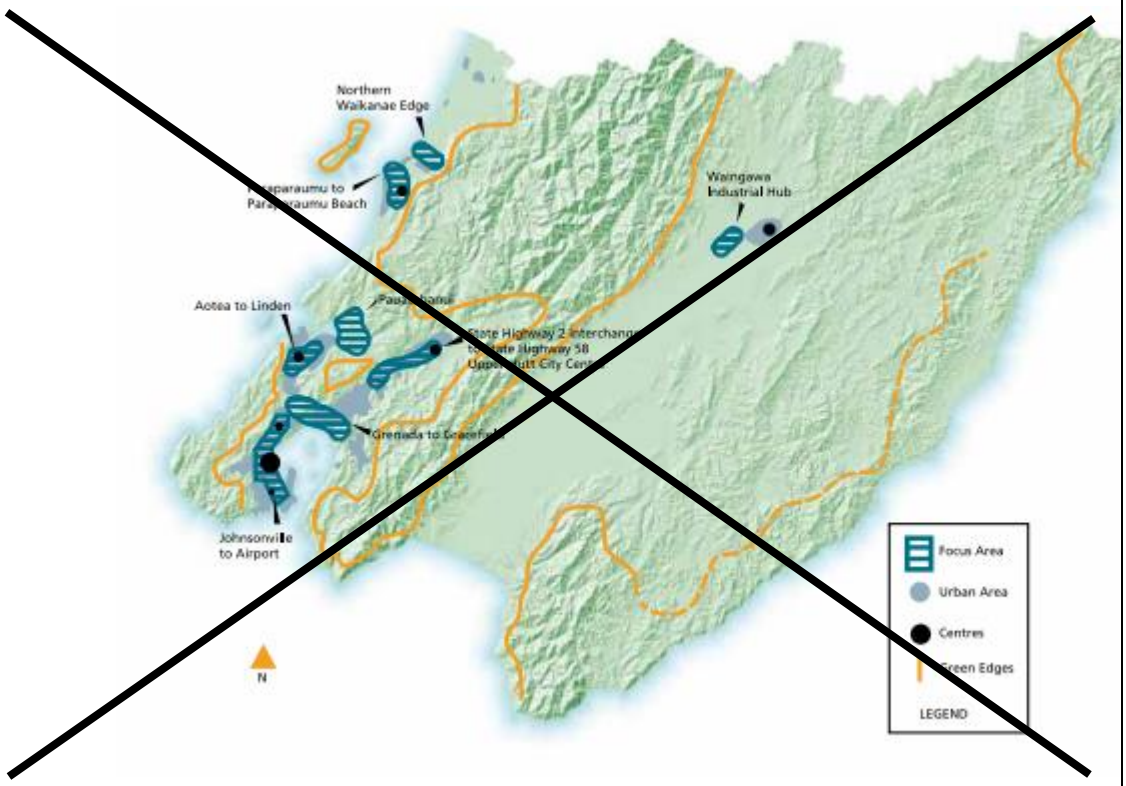
~~Best practice guidance will look at how districts and cities can benefits from rural residential activities while:~~

- ~~Maintaining rural economies that are functioning and productive~~
- ~~Managing sensitive environmental and amenity values~~
- ~~Avoiding natural hazards~~
- ~~Considering infrastructure limitations and requirements~~
- ~~Managing urban development and protecting future urban development areas~~

~~The region's open space network has helped define the region's existing urban form and is a fundamental element of quality of life for residents. The region's open space is managed by a number of organisations, including Wellington Regional Council, the region's district and city councils and the Department of Conservation. Policy 67 seeks to enhance the role of the region's open space network in supporting the region's compact form. This will require authorities to work together and identify gaps and opportunities.~~

~~The location of the Regional Focus Areas is shown in Figure 3 below. These are areas predicted to either come under significant development pressure (for example, the northern Waikanae edge and Pauatahanui Inlet) or provide significant development~~

~~opportunities for a range of land use activities (for example, Porirua, Aotea, Linden and Upper Hutt). They are areas of critical importance to the achievement of a compact and well-designed regional form. Developing growth and/or development frameworks or strategies, as identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy, for each of the Regional Focus Areas is therefore an important action to be carried out by the relevant district and city councils.~~



~~Figure 3: Regional focus Areas~~

~~Housing design and the quality of housing developments can have a significant role in improving housing choice and affordability. Different housing types, particularly those that are less land intensive, can offer greater opportunities for more affordable housing. Likewise, housing developments that incorporate, or are well connected to, transport infrastructure and services, employment opportunities and community centres are likely to enhance the social and economic wellbeing of residents.~~

~~At present housing in the region generally becomes more affordable with distance from the regional central business district and other places of work. This has negative implications in terms of travel demand, associated living costs, access to employment and community networks. It can also limit economic development opportunities by reducing the ability of businesses to attract and retain a workforce with appropriate skills.~~

Chapter 4.5: Methods to implement policies

This section contains the methods for implementing the policies set out in sections 4.1 to 4.4. It is divided into two main groups of methods: regulatory methods that implement the policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; and non-regulatory methods that implement the policies in section 4.4 or support the delivery of the other policies.

The non-regulatory methods are subdivided into four types:

- Information and/or guidance
- Integrating management
- Identification and investigation
- Providing support

Under each non-regulatory method, the key organisations who may implement the methods are indicated. An asterisk * indicates the lead authority responsible for implementation, if this is designated. Stakeholders will also be involved as methods are developed and implemented.

The delivery and timing of methods is subject to long term council community planning and annual plan schedules. Prioritisation and implementation of methods, over the ten year period of the Regional Policy Statement, will be outlined in an Implementation Plan. The Plan will be prepared by Wellington Regional Council, with the region's city and district councils, and in consultation with stakeholders. The Implementation Plan will be reviewed after the preparation of each State of the Environment Report (see Chapter 5).

Under Chapter 4.5.1 – Regulatory methods

Amend Method 1 as follows:

Method 1: District plan implementation	
The process to amend *district plans* to implement policies 1, CC.1, CC.2, CC.2A, CC.3, CC.4, CC.8, 3, 4, 7, 11, 15, FW.2, FW.3, FWXXA, 21, 22, 23, 24, 24A, 24B, 24C, 24CC, 24D, IE.1, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, UD.1, UD.4, and 34, will commence as soon as reasonably practicable, unless otherwise specifically directed within the policy, and be notified in the next relevant plan change or full plan review, unless an alternative timeframe for notification is specifically directed within the policy. ~~on, or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the ten year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991~~. *District and city councils that will implement method 1 are:* • *Wellington City Council* • *Porirua City Council* • *Kāpiti Coast District Council* • *Hutt City Council*	

- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*
- *Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington Region .*

Policies 3 and 4 with respect to the *coastal environment* do not apply to Upper Hutt City Council.

Only a small portion of rural *land* in the Tararua District is within the Wellington Region . The rest of the district is within the Manawatu-Wanganui region. The following Policies do not apply to Tararua District Council: 1, CC.1, CC.2, CC.2A, CC.3, CC.4, ~~3, 4, 7,~~ 8, ~~11, 15~~, 21, FW.2, FW.3, FWXXA, 22, 25, 26, ~~29~~, 30, 31, 32 and UD.4. ~~do not apply to Tararua District Council so as not to create conflict with the policy direction in the One Plan for the Manawatu-Wanganui region.~~

Amend Method 2 as follows:

Method 2: Regional plan implementation	
The process to amend *regional plans* to implement policies 2, CC.1, CC.4A, CC.5, CC.6, CC.8, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12~~, 13,~~ 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 18A, 18B, 19, 20, FW.1, FWXXA, FW.X, 21, 22, 23, 24, 24A, 24C, 24CC, 24D, IE.1, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 and UD.4 will commence as soon as reasonably practicable unless otherwise specifically directed within the policy, and be notified in the next relevant plan change or full plan review, unless an alternative timeframe for notification is specifically directed within the policy. ~~on, or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the ten year review of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991~~.	

Amend Method 3 as follows:

Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ implementation
The process to amend the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan ~~Strategy~~ to implement policies 9, EIW.1, ~~10~~ and 33 will commence on, or before, the date on which Wellington Regional Council commences the review pursuant to section 74 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

Amend Method 4 as follows:

Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans	
Policies 35 to 60, IM.1, CC.9, CC.10, CC.11, CC.14, CC.14A, FW.5, FWXXB, IE.2, IE.2A, UD.2, UD.3 and UD.5 will be implemented, where relevant, when considering a resource consent, notice of requirement, or when changing, varying or reviewing a district or *regional plan*.	

Local authorities ~~*District and City councils*~~ *that will implement method 4 are:*

- *Wellington Regional Council*
- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*

Tararua District Council where a proposal relates to land within the Wellington Region

Amend Method 5 as follows:

Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities	~~FW~~

Local authorities are responsible for the land use control for *biological diversity*, *natural hazards*, ~~and~~ hazardous substances, and freshwater, as described in policies 61, 62, ~~and~~ 63 and FW.6.

Local authorities ~~*District and City councils*~~ *that will implement method 5 are:*

- *Wellington Regional Council*
- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*

Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington Region

Insert new Method FW.1 as follows:

Method FW.1: Freshwater Action Plans	FW

Prepare Freshwater Action Plans in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and through engagement with communities, stakeholders and city and district

councils, as required by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 to contribute to achieving the target attribute states set in the Natural Resources Plan, for each whaitua no later than December 2026. The freshwater action plans may describe both regulatory and non-regulatory measures to achieve target attribute states.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Under Chapter 4.5.2 – Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance

Insert new Method CC.1 as follows:

Method CC.1: Climate change education and behaviour change programme
Support, enable and implement climate education and behaviour change programmes, that include Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori perspectives in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, to support an equitable transition to a low-emission and *climate-resilient* region. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Insert new Method CC.2 as follows:

Method CC.2: Develop guidance on avoiding, reducing and offsetting greenhouse gas emissions
Wellington Regional Council will work with city and district councils and mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to develop guidelines to implement the hierarchy approach to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions* in Policy CC.8 by the end of 2024, including how to prioritise avoiding and reducing gross *greenhouse gas emissions* and when and how to allow for *greenhouse gas emissions* to be offset. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council**

Insert new Method CC.3 as follows:

Method CC.3: Travel choice assessment
The Wellington Regional Council will assist city and district councils with determining land use thresholds for triggering a requirement for a *travel choice assessment*, as well as guidelines for a *travel choice assessment* that city and district councils can provide to developers to assist them with mitigating the travel movements and associated *greenhouse gas emissions* arising from new subdivision, use and development. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council**

Insert new Method CC.3A as follows:

Method CC.3A: Whole of life greenhouse gas emissions assessment
Develop guidance to support the development of *whole of life greenhouse gas emission assessments*, in accordance with Policy CC.11. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Insert new Method IE.1 as follows:

Method IE.1: Partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to give local effect to the decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity	FW
Partner with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to identify the local approach to give effect to the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* and develop guidance on how to implement this, including protocols to enable and support mana whenua / *tangata whenua* engagement in resource management decision-making to provide for the matters set out in policies IE.1 and IE.2, and establishment of criteria and/or thresholds to trigger their engagement in resource consent processes. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils, mana whenua / tangata whenua*	

Amend Method 14 as follows:

Method 14: Information ~~about~~ on natural hazards and climate change ~~effects~~
1. Undertake research, ~~P~~prepare and disseminate information about *natural hazards* and climate change effects in order to: (a) guide local authority planning and decision-making; and (b) raise awareness and understanding of *natural hazards* and climate change. 2. In partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, research Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori understanding of *natural hazards* and *risk* management approaches in order to broaden hazard *risk* management awareness, planning and decision making. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group*

Delete Method 23 as follows:

~~Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards~~
~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify features in the natural environment that can offer natural protection to property from the effects of erosion and inundation.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council * and city and district councils*~~

Delete Method 25 as follows:

~~Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development~~
~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to provide for walking, cycling and public transport.~~ ~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*~~

Insert new Method UD.1 as follows:

Method UD.1: Development manuals and design guides	FW
In partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, prepare the following development manuals and design guidance where appropriate: (a) Urban design guidance to provide for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes in accordance with Policy 67(a); and (b) Papakāinga design guidance that are underpinned by Kaupapa Māori in accordance with Policy 67(f); and (c) Urban design guidance and development manuals to assist developers to meet Policy CC.4, Policy CC.4A, Policy CC.14, Policy CC.14A and Policy FW.3, as well as direction to reduce transport emissions associated with subdivision, use and development in Policy CC.9. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils and iwi authorities*	

Under Chapter 4.5.3 – Non-regulatory methods – integrating management

Insert new Method IM.1 as follows:

Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai	FW
To achieve integrated management of natural and physical resources, the Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils shall: (a) partner with and provide support to mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to provide for their involvement in resource management and decision making; and (b) partner with and provide support to mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to provide for mātauranga Māori in resource management and decision making; and (c) work with communities to achieve effective integrated management outcomes; and	

(d) work together with other agencies to ensure consistent implementation of the objectives, policies and methods of this Regional Policy Statement; and

(e) enable connected and holistic approach to resource management that extends beyond organisational or administrative boundaries; and

(f) recognise that the impacts of activities extend beyond the immediate and directly adjacent area; and

(g) require Māori data, including mātauranga Māori, areas and sites of significance, *wāhi tapu* and wāhi tūpuna are only shared in accordance with agreed *Tikanga* and kawa Māori; and

(h) share data and information (other than in (f) above) across all relevant agencies; and

(i) incentivise opportunities and programmes that achieve multiple objectives and benefits.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Insert new Method IM.2 as follows:

Method IM.2 Protection and interpretation of Mātauranga Māori and Māori data	

By 2025, the Wellington Regional Council in partnership with each mana whenua / *tangata whenua* will develop and uphold *Tikanga* and kawa for Māori data sovereignty, including but not limited to:

(a) how Māori data and information is collected, stored, protected, shared and managed; and

(b) how mātauranga Māori and other forms of Māori data is analysed and interpreted.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and mana whenua / tangata whenua

Insert new Method FW.2 as follows:

Method FW.2: Joint processing of resource consents for urban development or regionally significant infrastructure that relate to freshwater	FW

When processing resource consents for *urban development* or *regionally significant infrastructure* that affect *freshwater*, the Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils shall:

(a) jointly process publicly notified resource consents (where both regional and district consents are publicly notified) for *urban development* and *regionally significant infrastructure*; and

(b) engage early with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* about the effects of the proposal on *freshwater*; and

(c) encourage resource consent applicants to engage with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* early in their planning; and

(d) collaborate on pre-application processes; and

(e) collaborate on the processing of non-notified resource consents; and
(f) collaborate on monitoring of consent conditions except where specific responsibilities are specified in consent conditions; and
(g) share information and data to support integrated management.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Amend Method 17 as follows:

Method 17: Reducing waste and greenhouse gas emissions from waste streams ~~Information about waste management~~

Work in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and with city and district councils, the waste management sector, industry groups and the community to:

(a) reduce organic matter at source; and
(b) work towards implementing kerbside recovery of *organic waste* from households and commercial premises; and
(c) encourage development opportunities for increasing the recovery of biogas from municipal landfills; and
(d) increase the diversion of *organic waste* (sludge) from the waste stream before deposition to municipal landfills.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, iwi authorities, city and district councils.

~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to reduce, reuse, or recycle, residual waste~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils**~~

Amend Method 22 as follows:

Method 22: Integrated hazard risk management and climate change adaptation planning ~~Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards~~

Integrate hazard *risk* management and *climate change adaptation* planning in the Wellington Region by:

(a) developing non-statutory strategies, where appropriate, for integrating hazard risk management and *climate change adaptation* approaches between local authorities in the Wellington Region; and
(b) supporting the development of consistency in *natural hazard* provisions in district and regional plans; and
(c) assisting mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in the development of iwi *climate change adaptation* plans; and
(d) Prepar~~e~~ing and disseminat~~e~~ing information about ~~how to identify areas at high risk~~ classifying risks from natural hazards as low, medium and

high to ensure regional consistency~~, as relevant to the development of hazard management strategies to guide decision-making~~.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Amend Method 23 as follows:

~~Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards~~
~~Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify areas at high risk from natural hazards, as relevant to the development of hazard management strategies to guide decision-making.~~ ~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils*~~

Amend Method 30 as follows:

Method 30: Implement the ~~Prepare a~~ harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour	FW
Implement the ~~Prepare a~~ harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour, in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, to address the *restoration* of Porirua Harbour and reduce the discharge of sediment, nutrients and *contaminants* into the harbour. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council*	

Amend Method 31 as follows:

Method 31: Protocol for management of ~~earthworks and~~ air quality between local authorities
With interested parties, prepare protocols and definitions to guide changes to *district* and *regional plans* to avoid gaps, uncertainty and unnecessary overlaps in the regulation of management of odour, smoke and dust.~~:~~ ~~(a) earthworks, including vegetation disturbance, cultivation and harvesting; and~~ ~~(b) management of odour, smoke and dust.~~ *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils*

Amend Method 32 as follows:

Method 32: Partnering ~~Engagement~~ with mana whenua / tangata whenua~~,~~ and partnering where appropriate and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values	FW

1. Partner with *iwi*, *hapū*, marae and/or *whānau* to identify and protect areas and sites of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*; and

2. ~~Involve~~ Partner with *iwi*, *hapū*, marae and/or *whānau*, and partner where appropriate and engage with stakeholders, landowners, and the community ~~in the~~ to:

(a) identify~~ication~~ and protect~~ion of~~ significant places, sites and areas with significant *historic heritage* values; and

(b) identify~~ication~~ and protect~~ion of~~ outstanding *natural features* and *landscapes*, and identify and manage~~ing~~ the values of special amenity *landscapes*; and

(c) identify~~ication~~ and protect~~ion of~~ *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant biodiversity values, other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these ecosystems and *habitats* and, where appropriate, to *enhance* and *restore* these to a healthy functioning state; and

(d) develop and implement a regional biodiversity strategy described in Method IE.3; and

(e) protect~~ion of~~ the values ~~-~~associated with the *rivers* and *lakes* identified in Appendix 1~~.~~; and

(f) identify *nature-based solutions* to climate change as described in Method CC.6; and

(g) identify and protect highly productive land for use in *land-based primary production,* both now and for future generations.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council (all clauses) and city and district councils (clauses 2(a), (b), (c) and (g)

Delete Method 33 as follows:

~~Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes~~

~~Identify sustainable energy programmes, to improve energy efficiency and conservation, reduce emissions of carbon dioxide and minimise the region's vulnerability to energy supply disruptions or shortages.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils*~~

Amend Method 34 as follows:

Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy FW

~~With interested parties p~~ Prepare a regional water supply strategy, in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*~~,~~ and consultation with communities, to guide local authorities on how to:

(a)	improve and maximise efficient allocation of water including economic, technical and dynamic efficiency; and ~~sustainable water use;~~
(b)	reduce leakage and wastage from reticulation systems; and
(c)	encourage efficient use of water including through onsite storage; and
(d)	secure sustainable water supplies for communities across the Wellington Region, preparing for climate change, water scarcity, population growth and improving operational resilience; and
(e)	plan additional sources of water, including through storage (including rain tanks), treatment, and distribution systems, while considering the *health needs of people*; and
(f)	manage water demand including through ~~demand management~~ ~~and~~ water conservation programmes ~~and security of supply~~; and
(g)	developing methods to protect future and existing sources, taking into account the requirements of Taumata Arowai; and ~~rural and urban water quality~~
(h)	implement water safety plans and other requirements of Taumata Arowai as appropriate; and
(i)	apply ki uta ki tai to source protection.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council** ~~*and city and district councils,*~~ *and water infrastructure providers*

Delete Method 35 as follows:

~~Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan~~	FW
~~Prepare a regional stormwater action plan that is developed and agreed to by the region's local authorities.~~ ~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils*~~	

Insert new Method FW.X as follows:

Method FW.X: Engagement with Water Regulators	FW
Engage with Taumata Arowai and the water services economic regulator (when established) to ensure a consistent approach to *Te Mana o te Wai*, including consideration of limits, measures, targets and relationships, particularly where there are overlaps in functions and roles. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*	

Delete Method 40 as follows:

~~Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol~~

~~Become a signatory to the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and develop a joint local authority urban design action plan.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*~~

Delete Method 41 as follows:

~~Method 41: Integrate public open space~~

~~Identify gaps and opportunities to improve integration and use of public open space and develop a regionally agreed action plan.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*~~

Delete Method 42 as follows:

~~Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres~~

~~Develop a vision for each regionally significant centre identified in policy 30, and formulate a statement about the role that each plays in contributing to an overall vision for the region.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*~~

Delete Method 43 as follows:

~~Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities~~

~~Develop regional principles to manage the location of retail activities that are consistent with the provisions of Policy 30.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*~~

Delete Method 44 as follows:

~~Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations~~

~~Analyse factors and trends affecting supply and demand of industrial based employment locations.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*~~

Delete Method 45 as follows:

~~Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development~~

~~Develop regional principles to guide the identification of areas suitable for rural-residential development and promote best practice rural-residential use and design.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*~~

Delete Method 46 as follows:

~~Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area.~~

~~Develop growth and/or development frameworks or strategies for each Regional Focus Area.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*~~

Delete Method 47 as follows:

~~Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region~~

~~Complete a regional analysis of housing, including range and affordability, and explore with private sector developers innovative housing design and/or developments that increase the range of types and affordability in the region.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Strategy*~~

Insert new Method UD.2 as follows:

Method UD.2: Future Development Strategy

Prepare a *Future Development Strategy* for the Wellington Region in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. The *Future Development Strategy* will set out the high-level vision for accommodating urban growth over the long term, and identifies strategic priorities to inform other development-related decisions, such as:

(a) *district plan* zoning and related plan changes; and
(b) priority outcomes in long-term plans and infrastructure strategies, including decisions on funding and financing; and
(c) priorities and decisions in regional land transport plans.

The *Future Development Strategy* will provide a framework for achieving *well-functioning urban environments* in the Wellington Region, including specifying how and where future growth will occur to provide for sufficient capacity to meet future growth needs over the next 30 years, support reductions in *greenhouse gas emissions* and provide for *climate-resilience*.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils (via the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee)

Insert new Method FW.X as follows:

Method FW.X: Technical Guidance for Stormwater Management in Urban Development	FW
Prepare technical guidance for *stormwater* management in *urban development*, in collaboration with city and district councils and Wellington Water, that addresses *hydrological control* and *hydraulic neutrality* processes, methods, devices, and outcomes for application in the integrated planning and design of *urban development*. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*	

Insert new Method FW.XX as follows:

Method FW.XX: Best practice guidance for managing urban development effects on freshwater	FW
Develop best practice guidance for managing the effects of *urban development* on waterbodies and *freshwater* ecosystems. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*	

Under Chapter 4.5.4 – Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation

Insert new Method CC.4 as follows:

Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan	FW
By December 2024, prepare a regional forest spatial plan, using a partnership approach with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and other key stakeholders, as appropriate, to identify where to promote and support planting and natural regeneration of *permanent forest* and associated browsing pest animal control, to give effect to Objective CC.5 and contribute to achieving water quality targets for sediment, to inform the requirements of Policy CC.6. This plan to include: (a) a target for an increase in *permanent forest* extent in the Wellington Region to support achieving Objective CC.5; and (b) evaluation of the potential impacts of increased afforestation on rural production and social well-being, and development of an approach that will maximise the environmental, social, and economic benefits; and (c) ways to implement and support capability for increasing the area of *indigenous* forest, including the provision of incentives; and (d) identification of the types of *indigenous* forest to prioritise for re-afforestation, including links to the strategic *indigenous biodiversity* targets and priorities identified through Policy IE.3 and Method IE.3; and (e) use of high-resolution spatial data to support identification of areas appropriate for *permanent forest* or *plantation forestry*, site-appropriate *indigenous* forests and other planting types; and (f) a process to monitor and report on changes in the extent and health of *permanent forest.*	

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils at their discretion*

Insert new Method CC.5 as follows:

Method CC.5: Confirm regional response to reducing agricultural greenhouse gas emissions
By 31 December 2024, Wellington Regional Council will confirm the preferred policy approach and timeframe to implement Policy CC.5, taking into account changes in agricultural land use and land management practices, predicted changes in *greenhouse gas emissions* from the agriculture sector in the Wellington Region, regulatory and non-regulatory responses, and relevant national policy direction and initiatives. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Insert new Method CC.6 as follows:

Method CC.6: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change	FW
By 30 June 2024, the Wellington Regional Council will, in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and other stakeholders as appropriate, identify ecosystems in the Wellington Region that should be prioritised for protection, *enhancement*, and *restoration* for their contribution as a *nature-based solution* to climate change, including those that: (a) sequester and/or store carbon (e.g., forest, peatland); and (b) provide *resilience* to people from the impacts of climate change, including from *natural hazards* (e.g., coastal dunelands, street trees, and *wetlands*); and (c) provide *resilience* for *indigenous biodiversity* from the impacts of climate change, enabling ecosystems and species to persist or adapt (e.g., improving the health of a forest to allow it to better tolerate climate extremes). *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*	

Insert new Method CC.7 as follows:

Method CC.7: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools
Actively advocate to the Government to introduce new regulatory functions or tools for councils to manage congestion and *greenhouse gas emissions* within major *urban areas* through use of pricing tools and/or taxes. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Insert new Method IE.2 as follows:

Method IE.2: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities	
Partner with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, and interested parties to develop a regional inventory of opportunities for offsetting or compensating for any residual adverse effects on ecosystems and habitats with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council* city and district councils, and iwi authorities*	

Insert new Method IE.3 as follows:

Method IE.3: Regional biodiversity strategy	
Develop and implement, in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and in collaboration with territorial authorities, communities and other key stakeholders, a regional biodiversity strategy to promote the landscape-scale *maintenance, enhancement,* and *restoration* of the region's *indigenous biodiversity* incorporating both Mātauranga Māori and *systematic conservation planning* and meeting the requirements in Appendix 1E (regional biodiversity strategies). *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*	

Amend Method 21 as follows:

Method 21: ~~Information to assist with the identification~~ Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna	
The regional council will liaise with the region's territorial authorities to ensure that all *district plans* include, as soon as reasonably practicable and by no later than 4 August 2028, a schedule of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna in the terrestrial environment and plan provisions to protect them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Where a district-wide *indigenous biodiversity* assessment has not been initiated by 30 June 2024, the regional council will liaise with the territorial authority to agree on a programme of works and an understanding as to whether: (a) the territorial authority shall continue to have sole responsibility; or (b) the territorial authority and the regional council shall share responsibilities.	

~~Prepare and disseminate information to assist with the interpretation of the criteria set out in policies 23 and 24, which require the identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values.~~

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Insert new Method UD.3 as follows:

Method UD.3: Opportunities for Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for urban development
Partner with mana whenua / tangata whenua to identify opportunities for enabling the development and adoption of Kaupapa Māori based frameworks for *urban development*. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Insert new Method UD.4 as follows:

Method UD.4: Definitions of marae and papakāinga
City and district councils will develop a definition of marae and papakāinga in partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua and include these in their *district plans*. *Implementation: City and district councils*

Amend Method 48 as follows:

Method 48: Water allocation policy review ~~Investigate the use of transferable water permits~~	FW
Review water allocation policy in the *regional plan* so that: (a) *freshwater* is allocated and used efficiently; and (b) all existing over-allocation is phased out and future over-allocation is avoided; and (c) water allocation limits set in the regional plan are not exceeded; and (d) water allocation efficiency is improved, including consideration of transferable permits; and (e) iwi and hapū rights, interests and responsibilities are provided for; and (f) alternatives to the first in first served approach to water allocation are considered and equitable allocation of water is provided for; and (g) water allocation policy supports *climate change adaptation*; and (h) land use change to lower emission or more *climate-resilient* uses is promoted. ~~Investigate whether allowing water permits to be transferred will provide a more equitable use of allocated water.~~ *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*	

Under Chapter 4.5.5 – Non-regulatory methods – providing support

Insert new Method CC.8 as follows:

Method CC.8: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture-non-regulatory methods	
By June 2024, develop and start implementing a targeted climate change extension programme, with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and relevant stakeholders, to actively promote and support changes to reduce agricultural *greenhouse gas emissions* and increase rural land use *resilience* to climate change, including by: (a) providing practical and easily accessible information on projected climate change impacts at a local level; and (b) providing base data held by the regional council to support the development of farm *greenhouse gas emission* profiles; and (c) promoting and supporting actions to reduce agricultural *greenhouse gas emissions* and/or increase *climate resilience*; and (d) identifying appropriate areas and species for tree planting/natural regeneration in farm plans as part of implementing the regional spatial forest plan (see Method CC.4); and (e) identifying other on-farm *nature-based solutions* that will increase the *resilience* of a farm system and/or catchment to the effects of climate change; and (f) identify and assist catchment groups and water user groups in the development of adaptation plans; and (g) supporting central government and industry climate change programmes/initiatives. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*	

Insert new Method CC.9 as follows:

Method CC.9: Support and funding for protecting, enhancing, and restoring indigenous ecosystems and nature-based solutions	
Provide support, and seek new sources of funding, to incentivise or implement programmes, including mana whenua / *tangata whenua*-led programmes, that protect, *enhance* or *restore* the priority ecosystems identified by Methods IE.3 and CC.6 for their *indigenous biodiversity* values and/or their contribution as *nature-based solutions* to climate change. *Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*	

Insert new Method CC.10 as follows:

Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport including public transport and active modes
Establish, support and promote a range of incentives for uptake of low and zero-carbon multi-modal transport, including public transport and active modes, to reduce *greenhouse gas emissions*, and to support an equitable and inclusive transition.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Insert new Method IE.4 as follows:

Method IE.4: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme	FW

Work in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to establish and resource kaitiaki programmes to:

(a) monitor and evaluate the *ecosystem health* and trends of the region's *indigenous biodiversity* and the extent to which the *decision-making principles for indigenous biodiversity* are being given effect to; and

(b) develop action plans to respond to the monitoring results, including informing the identification of targets and priorities through Method IE.3.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Amend Method 53 as follows:

Method 53: Support mana whenua / tangata whenua and community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands	FW

Provide practical support for mana whenua / *tangata whenua* and community *restoration* initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands, with a focus on achieving the targets and priorities identified by Methods IE.3, CC.4 and CC.6.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Amend Method 54 as follows:

Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems	FW

Assist landowners to *maintain, enhance* and/or *restore indigenous* ecosystems, with a focus on achieving the targets and priorities identified by Methods IE.3, CC.4 and CC.6, including by, but not limited to:

(a) assisting with the costs of legally protecting *indigenous* ecosystems by way of open space covenants with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII); and

(b) considering opportunities for partnerships (e.g., through Ngā Whenua Rāhui), advice, education, support and incentives, such as rates rebates; and

(c) assisting with the costs of controlling pest plants and animals; and

(d) supporting landowners to *restore* significant *indigenous* ecosystems by fencing and planting.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Delete Method 56 as follows:

~~Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste and use water and energy efficiently~~

~~Assist the community to adopt sustainable practices to:~~

~~(a) reduce, reuse or recycle waste;~~

~~(b) use water and energy efficiently; and~~

~~(c) conserve water and energy.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*~~

Chapter 5: Monitoring the Regional Policy Statement and progress towards anticipated environmental results

Amend Table 14 as follows:

Table 14: Objectives and the anticipated environmental results from implementing policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Integrated management	**Integrated Management Objective ~~A~~**: Integrated management of the region's natural and physical resources: (a) is guided by Te Ao Māori; and (b) incorporates mātauranga Māori in partnership with mana whenua / *tangata whenua*; and (c) recognises and provides for ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and (d) recognises and provides for the relationship of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with te taiao and protects and enhances mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values, in particular *mahinga kai*; and (e) is informed by the input of communities; and (f) protects and enhances the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems; and (g) recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment; and (h) recognises the role of the resource management and planning system in reducing gross *greenhouse gas emissions*; and	Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils collaborate to undertake integrated management of natural and physical resources to recognise and provide for the importance of Te Ao Māori and mātauranga Māori, and consider the views of communities in resource management and decision-making.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	(i) recognises the role of both natural and physical resources, including highly productive land and *regionally significant infrastructure*, in providing for well-functioning urban and rural areas and improving the *resilience* of communities to climate change; and (j) recognises the benefits of protecting and utilising the region's significant mineral resources; and (k) responds effectively to the current and future effects of climate change, population growth, and development pressures and opportunities.	
Air quality		
Climate change	**Objective CC.1** The Wellington Region is a low-emission and *climate-resilient* region, where *climate change mitigation* and *climate change adaptation* are an integral part of: (a) sustainable air, *land*, *freshwater*, and coastal management; and (b) well-functioning *urban areas* and *rural areas;* and (c) the planning and delivery of *infrastructure* (including *regionally significant infrastructure*).	Carbon emissions are reduced by 50 percent from 2019 levels by 2030 across the Wellington Region.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	Objective CC.2 The costs and benefits of transitioning to a low-emission and *climate-resilient* region are equitable between sectors and communities.	
	Objective CC.3 To support the global goal of limiting warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius and New Zealand's *greenhouse gas emissions* reduction targets, net *greenhouse gas emissions* in the Wellington Region are reduced: (a) to contribute to a 50 percent reduction in net *greenhouse gas emissions* from 2019 levels by 2030; and (b) to contribute to achieving net-zero *greenhouse gas emissions* by 2050.	
	Objective CC.4 *Nature-based solutions* are an integral part of *climate change mitigation* and *climate change adaptation*, improving the health, well-being and *resilience* of people and communities, *indigenous biodiversity*, and natural and physical resources.	
	Objective CC.5 By 2030, there is an increase in the area and health of *permanent forest,* preferably *indigenous* forest, in the Wellington Region, maximising benefits for carbon sequestration, *indigenous biodiversity*, land stability, water quality, and social, cultural and economic well-being.	

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	Objective CC.6 Resource management and adaptation planning increases the *resilience* of communities, *infrastructure* and the natural environment to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change.	
	Objective CC.7 People and businesses understand the current and predicted future effects of climate change, how these may impact them, how to respond to the challenges of climate change, and are actively involved in appropriate *climate change mitigation* and *climate change adaptation* responses.	
	Objective CC.8 Mana whenua / tangata whenua are empowered to achieve *climate-resilience* in their communities.	
Coastal environment		

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Energy, infrastructure and waste		
Fresh water	**Objective 12** The *mana* of the Region's waterbodies and freshwater ecosystems is *restored* and protected by ongoing management of *land* and water that: (a) returns the Region's water bodies and *freshwater* ecosystems to, and thereafter maintains them, in a state of tūhauora/good health; and (b) improves the health and wellbeing of the Region's degraded waterbodies and *freshwater* ecosystems; and	FW 1. Freshwater quality and quantity in the Wellington Region is managed in accordance with the following principles of Te Mana o Te Wai: (a) Mana whakahaere: the power, authority and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater; and (b) Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations; and (c) Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others; and (d) Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	(c) applies the *Te Mana o te Wai* hierarchy of obligations by prioritising: i. first, the health and wellbeing of waterbodies and *freshwater* ecosystems, ii. second, the *health needs of people* iii. third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and (d) recognises and provides for the individual natural characteristics and processes of waterbodies including their natural form, and their associated ecosystems; and (e) incorporates and protects mātauranga Māoi and acknowledges and provides for the connections and relationships of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* with *freshwater*; and (f) provides for the ability of mana whenua / *tangata whenua* to safely undertake their cultural and spiritual practices associated with freshwater, including *mahinga kai*; and (g) actively involves mana whenua / *tangata whenua* in decision-making in relation to the Region's waterbodies; and (h) includes engagement with communities, stakeholders, and territorial authorities; and	that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future; and (e) Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations; and (f) Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation. ~~1. Water quality in lakes, rivers and aquifers is supporting healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.~~
		FW 2. Over allocation in relation to both the quantity and quality of freshwater is phased out as soon as practicable. ~~2. River flows and lake levels support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other management purposes identified in regional plans.~~
		FW ~~3. Groundwater is managed to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems or any other purpose for managing water bodies identified in regional plans.~~
		FW ~~4. Erosion, silt or sediment has not adversely affected the healthy functioning of aquatic ecosystems.~~
		FW ~~5. The water catchments for public water supply are protected so that public health is safeguarded.~~
		~~FW~~ ~~6. Eighty per cent of residents perceive that water pollution is not a problem.~~
		FW ~~7. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that:~~ ~~(a) require, as a minimum, that water quality, flows and water levels are managed for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and~~ ~~(b) manage water bodies for other identified purposes.~~
		FW ~~8. A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that:~~

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	(i) supports the wellbeing and safety of the community, by providing for the ability to carry out recreational activities, in and around *freshwater* environments; and (j) supports and protects an abundance and diversity of *freshwater habitats* for indigenous *freshwater* species and, where appropriate, the habitat of trout and salmon; and (k) supports the reasonable, sustainable and efficient use of water for activities that benefit the Region's economy, including *primary production* activities, innovation and tourism. ~~The quantity and quality of fresh water:~~ ~~(a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required;~~ ~~(b) safeguard the life-supporting capacity of water bodies; and~~ ~~(c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.~~	~~(a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from surface water; and~~ ~~(b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater.~~
		FW ~~9. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods that reduce ecotoxic contaminants in stormwater that discharge into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new subdivision and development.~~
		FW ~~10. Regional and district plans contain policies, rules and methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance.~~
		FW ~~11. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/ or methods to:~~ ~~(a) promote discharges of human and/or animal waste to land rather than water, particularly discharges of sewage; and~~ ~~(b) promote the use of collective sewage treatment systems that discharge to land.~~
	Objective 13 The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems.	FW 1. Macro-invertebrate diversity and sensitive *macroinvertebrate* taxa abundance in rivers and lakes is ~~maintained~~ improved where degraded, or otherwise *maintained*, across the Wellington Region.
		FW 2. Flow regimes in, and discharges to, rivers and lakes are not resulting in algal cover and/ or biomass that is adversely affecting aquatic ecosystems.
		FW 3. There are no new barriers to fish passage and the number of existing impediments is reduced.
		FW 4. The protection of fish *habitat* supports healthy fish populations, and the diversity of valued fish fauna is maintained or increased across the Wellington Region.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
		FW 5. There is no loss of the significant amenity and recreational values or significant indigenous ecosystems associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1.
		FW 6. ~~There is no decline in t~~The condition and extent of wetlands is improving across the Wellington Region.
		FW ~~7. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/ or methods to protect aquatic ecological function.~~
		FW ~~8. A regional plan contains policies and rules to protect: (a) the significant amenity and recreational values associated with the rivers and lakes listed in Appendix 1; and (b) the significant indigenous ecosystems of the river and lakes listed in Appendix 1.~~
	Objective 14 Fresh water available for use and development is allocated and used efficiently.	FW 1. Freshwater quality and quantity in the Wellington Region is managed in accordance with the principles of *Te Mana o te Wai* and over allocation in relation to both the quantity and quality of freshwater is phased out as soon as practicable. ~~1. A regional plan contains policies, rules and/or methods to:~~ ~~(a) promote the efficient use of water; and~~ ~~(b) promote water harvesting, including water storage dams.~~
		FW ~~2. The amount of water recycled and reused has increased and wastage has decreased.~~
		FW ~~3. There is an increase in water harvesting and water storage.~~
		FW ~~4. A regional plan contains policies and/or rules that give priority to the abstraction of water for the health needs of people.~~

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
Historic heritage		
Indigenous ecosystems	**Objective 16** *Indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity values*, other significant habitats of *indigenous* fauna, and the *ecosystem processes* that support these ecosystems and habitats, are ~~maintained~~ protected and, where appropriate, *enhanced* and *restored* to a healthy functioning state. **Objective 16A** The region's *indigenous biodiversity* is *maintained* and, where appropriate, *enhanced* and *restored* to a healthy functioning state, improving its *resilience* to increasing environmental pressures, particularly climate change. **Objective 16B** Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* values relating to *indigenous biodiversity*, particularly *taonga* species, and the important relationship between indigenous *ecosystem health* and well-being, are given effect to in decision-making, and mana whenua / *tangata whenua* are supported to exercise their *kaitiakitanga* for *indigenous biodiversity*. **Objective 16C** Landowner and community values in relation to *indigenous biodiversity* are recognised and provided for	FW 1. *District* and *regional plans* have identified *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna. FW 2. *District* and *regional plans* contain policies, rules and/or methods to protect ~~indigenous~~ *ecosystems* and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. FW *3.* In the Wellington Region ~~T~~there is ~~no loss~~ an overall increase in the ~~of~~ extent and condition of *indigenous* ecosystems and *habitats* with significant *indigenous biodiversity* values and other significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, and in the health of their *ecosystem processes.* 4. *Indigenous biodiversity* across the Wellington Region is *maintained* and biodiversity indicators are improving across the Wellington Region. ~~identified in a district or regional plan.~~ 5. ~~There is at least a 20 percent increase in the area of indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are legally protected.~~ 5. A regional biodiversity strategy has been prepared, and progress to meet defined 10-year targets is demonstrated. 6. Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* are satisfied that their values associated with *indigenous biodiversity*, particularly *taonga* species, are appropriately provided for in resource management decision-making, including through the application of Mātauranga Māori.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	and their roles as stewards are supported.	7. Mana whenua / *tangata whenua* are satisfied with the level of support to exercise their *kaitiakitanga* for *indigenous biodiversity*. 8. Landowners and communities are satisfied with the level of support provided to enable their roles as stewards of indigenous biodiversity.
Landscape		
Natural hazards	**Objective 19** The *risks* ~~and consequences~~ to people, communities, ~~their~~ business~~es~~, property, and infrastructure ~~and the environment~~ from *natural hazards* and the effects of climate change ~~effects~~ are ~~reduced~~ avoided or *minimised*.	1. Regional and district plans have: (a) ~~identify areas at high risk from natural hazards;~~ used a risk-based approach to assess hazards and *risks* to new or existing subdivision, use and development from *natural hazard* and climate change impacts over at least a 100 year planning horizon; and (b) ~~contain policies and rules to avoid subdivision and inappropriate development in those areas~~. included hazard overlays, objectives, polices and rules to avoid, *minimise*, or not increase the *risk* from *natural hazards* to new or existing subdivision, use and development in those areas.
		2. There is no new subdivision and inappropriate development in areas at high *risk* from *natural hazards.*
	Objective 20 ~~Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.~~ *Natural hazard* mitigation measures and *climate change adaptation* activities *minimise* the *risks* from *natural hazards*, and impacts on, *Te Mana o te Wai*, *taonga* species, sites of significance to mana whenua / *tangata whenua*, natural processes,	1. There is no increase in the *risk* from *natural hazards* as a result of subdivision, use or development (including mitigation works).
		2. Where hazard and climate change mitigation measures are employed, there is a greater number and range of ~~soft engineered measures~~ *nature-based solutions* used, that achieve integrated management and broad environmental outcomes.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	indigenous ecosystems and *biodiversity*.	
	Objective 21 The *resilience* of our ~~c~~ communities, *infrastructure* ~~are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts~~ and the natural environment to *natural hazards* is improved, including to the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change~~,~~ and sea level rise and people are better prepared for the *consequences* of *natural hazard* events.	1. Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed has an understanding of the *consequences* from local *natural hazards*. 2. Over 75 per cent of the community surveyed is prepared for *natural hazard* events.
Regional form, design and function	**Objective 22** A compact, well-designed, *climate-resilient*, accessible, and *environmentally responsive regional form* with well-functioning *urban areas* and *rural areas*, where: (a) there is sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations, improve housing affordability and quality, and provide access to a diversity of housing typologies within neighbourhoods which enable choice; and (b) Māori are able to express their culture and traditions, and the relationship of mana whenua / tangata whenua with their culture, ancestral land, water, sites, *wāhi tapu* and other *taonga* is provided for; and (c) *Te Mana o te Wai* is given effect to; and (d) intensification occurs within existing *urban zones* in appropriate places where it is	1. District plans: (a) provide sufficient development capacity; and (b) ~~(a)~~ contain policies, rules and/or other methods that enable and manage ~~encourage a range of land use activities~~ subdivision, use and development to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the regionally and locally significant centres, including central Wellington as the main centre of the Wellington Region ~~the regional central business district~~; and (c) ~~(b) identify and~~ contain policies, rules and/or methods to enable intensification by identifying a range of building heights and urban form densities; and (d) contain policies, rules and/or other methods that identify and protect key industrial employment locations. ~~encourage higher density and mixed use activities around key centres and locations with good access to the strategic public transport network.~~
		2. There is a range of housing typologies provided within neighbourhoods, including medium and high *density* residential, to contribute to housing affordability and choice. ~~an increase in the density and mix of land use activities in and around the regionally significant centres.~~
		~~3. City and district councils have determined if they have key industrial employment~~

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	environmentally responsive; and (e) subdivision, use and development is located, designed, and constructed in a way that is *climate-resilient* and contributes to reducing *greenhouse gas emissions*; and (f) built environments, including integrated transport infrastructure, meet the health and wellbeing needs of all people, with multi-modal access including active transport, between housing, jobs, community services, centres, green space, and open space; and (g) the biophysical characteristics, location, recognised values, capability and limitations of land inform its use and development; and (h) the productive capacity of rural land is retained; and (i) existing *urban-zoned* land, and *infrastructure* capacity is used effectively and efficiently; and (j) new or upgraded *infrastructure* is integrated and sequenced with development; and (k) development *densities* are sufficient to support the provision and ongoing maintenance of *infrastructure*; and (l) a variety of residential, commercial, *mixed use* and industrial development in appropriate locations is provided which contributes to viable and vibrant centres at a range of scales, and industrial-	~~locations, and if they have, they have been identified and protected in district plans.~~
		3. ~~4.~~ High quality, affordable housing and supporting *infrastructure* is developed in a timely, integrated manner to contribute to well-functioning *urban areas* and meet growth projections. ~~The percentage of residents who agree that "I feel a sense of pride in the way my city looks and feels" is:~~ ~~(a) over 80 per cent in Wellington city; and~~ ~~(b) over 65 per cent for the rest of the region's city's and districts.~~
		4. ~~5.~~ Urban expansion is compact, strategic and carefully planned, including occurring in locations and ways that are well connected, use existing *infrastructure* efficiently, support the protection of freshwater ecosystems, retain the productive capacity of land, and improve resilience to the effects of climate change. ~~All new urban development is within the region's urban areas (as at February 2009); or in areas identified for urban development in a district growth frameworks or strategies; or in accordance with a structure plan.~~
		5. ~~6.~~ Subdivision, use and development assists and supports in the delivery of the key outcomes sought by the Wellington Land Transport Plan. ~~There is a positive trend towards the 'key outcomes' in the Regional Land Transport Strategy.~~
		6. ~~7.~~ Actions and priorities of the *Future Development Strategy* are enabled and implemented. ~~All the 'good regional form' actions identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy are implemented.~~
		7. Mana whenua / tangata whenua live on and are sustained by their ancestral land in accordance with tikanga Māori, with development providing for the economic and social security of mana whenua / tangata whenua, and the unique history, identity and culture of mana whenua / tangata whenua are respected and given expression in the Wellington Region.

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	based employment locations; and (m) the safe and efficient operation of *regionally significant infrastructure* is protected from potential *reverse sensitivity* effects. ~~A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and:~~ ~~(a) a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city;~~ ~~(b) an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to maintain vibrancy and vitality ;~~ ~~(c) sufficient industrial based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs;~~ ~~(d) development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy ;~~ ~~(e) urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form;~~ ~~(f) strategically planned rural development;~~ ~~(g) a range of housing (including affordable housing);~~ ~~(h) integrated public open spaces;~~ ~~(i) integrated land use and transportation;~~ ~~(j) improved east-west transport linkages;~~ ~~(k) efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and~~	

Topic	Objectives	Anticipated environmental results (AER)
	~~(l) essential social services to meet the region's needs.~~	
	Objective 22A To achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand, the following housing bottom lines in Table 9A are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long term in the *Wellington Tier 1 urban environment*.	
Resource management with *tangata whenua*		
Soils and minerals		

Appendix 1A: Limits to biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation

Insert new Appendix 1A: Limits to biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation

Appendix 1A: Introduction	
Appendix 1A: Limits to *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* This appendix identifies the ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in the Wellington Region[4]. The setting of limits to the use of offsetting is one of the ten internationally accepted principles of *biodiversity offsetting* recognised by the Business	

[4] As identified in Crisp P and Oliver M. 2022. Limits to offsetting – Thresholds of concern for biodiversity. Greater Wellington Regional Council, Publication No. GW/ESCI-G-22/11, Wellington.

and Biodiversity Offset Programme[5]. Policy 24A gives effect to this direction in the Wellington Region.

Policy 24 A directs that where policies and/or rules in *district* and *regional plans* enable the use of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* they shall not provide for *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* where: there is no appropriate site, knowledge, proven methods, expertise or mechanism available to design and implement an adequate biodiversity offset (clause (b)); or when an activity is anticipated to cause residual adverse effects on an area after an offset or compensate has been implemented if the *ecosystem* or species is *threatened* or the ecosystem is *naturally uncommon* (clause (c)). This appendix identifies the species and ecosystems that meet these criteria in the Wellington Region.

This appendix also identifies the *ecosystems* and species in the Wellington Region meeting the criteria for Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (NZCPS), and for which adverse effects must be avoided. Consideration of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* for these *ecosystems* or species is therefore not provided for.

Where ecosystems or species meet the criteria for both Policy 24(a)(ii) and NZCPS Policy 11(a) the NZCPS direction prevails.

To avoid doubt:

- Applications for biodiversity offsetting or aquatic offsetting of adverse effects on ecosystems and species that meet the criteria in Policy 24A(b) can only be considered if at least a net gain, and preferably a 10% net gain or greater, in the *indigenous biodiversity* values affected can be reasonably demonstrated.
- Policy 24A(c) describes the situations when *biodiversity compensation* or *aquatic compensation* are not appropriate meaning that, where Policy 24A(c) applies, applications for *biodiversity compensation* cannot be considered.
- Policy 24A(d) describes the situations where *biodiversity offsetting* or *aquatic offsetting* are likely to be inappropriate because there are currently (at 2024) no technically feasible methods to secure gains in an acceptable timeframe.
- Policy 24C(1) sets out adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity* in the *coastal environment* that need to be avoided meaning that applications for *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* cannot be considered.

The species listed in Table 17 are the nationally Threatened species and *ecosystems* and *naturally uncommon ecosystems* that are found within the Wellington Region, as detailed in the relevant publications listed on the Department of Conservation's New Zealand Threat Classification web page. These *ecosystems* and species are assessed as being "vulnerable" or "irreplaceable" in accordance with the principles as to when *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* are inappropriate. Note that the

[5] Business and Biodiversity Offsets Programme (2018). The BBOP principles on biodiversity offsets, https://www.forest-trends.org/wpcontent/uploads/2018/10/The-BBOP-Principles_20181023.pdf

species list will change over time as national threat lists are updated or more knowledge is gained about the presence or absence of a species in the Wellington Region. The most up-to-date threat classification should be used at the time of making an assessment under Policy 24A or Policy 47 (h) and (i).

Table 17: Ecosystems and species that either meet or exceed the limits to the use of *biodiversity offsetting* and *biodiversity compensation* in the Wellington Region (there are some duplicates of ecosystems and species as some habitats relate to more than one ecosystem type). FW

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Coastal turfs	Wetland ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Dune slacks	Wetland ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Domed bogs	Wetland ecosystem	Yes		
Seepages and flushes	Wetland ecosystem	Yes		
Sinkholes	Wetland ecosystem	Yes		
Ephemeral wetlands	Wetland ecosystem		Yes	Yes
Lagoons	Wetland ecosystem		Yes	Yes
Lake margins	Wetland ecosystem		Yes	
Tarns	Wetland ecosystem		Yes	
Crassula peduncularis	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Epilobium hirtigerum	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Juncus holoschoenus	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Sebaea ovatus	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Simplicia felix	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Urticularia australis	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Centipeda minima	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Isolepis basilaris	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Mazus novaezeelandiae subsp. *impolitus*	Wetland plant species		Yes	

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Myosurus minimus subsp. *novae-zelandiae*	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Pterostylis irwinni	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Pterostylis micromega	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Amphibromus fluitans	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Carex cirrhosa	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Gratiola concinna	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Libertia peregrinans	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Spiranthes novae-zelandiae	Wetland plant species		Yes	
Anas superciliosa superciliosa (grey duck)	Wetland bird species		Yes	
Botaurus poiciloptilus (matuku, bittern)	Wetland bird species		Yes	
Calidris canutus rogersi (lesser knot)	Wetland bird species		Yes	
Lepidurus apus viridis (tadpole shrimp)	Wetland invertebrate species		Yes	
Echyridella aucklandica (kākahi)	Wetland invertebrate species		Yes	Yes
Braided riverbeds	Riverine ecosystem		Yes	
Myosotis pottsiana	Riverine plant species		Yes	
*Althenia biloculari*s	Riverine plant species		Yes	
Rorippa divaricata	Riverine plant species		Yes	
Fissidens berteroi	Riverine plant species		Yes	
Larus bulleri (black-billed gull)	Riverine bird species		Yes	Yes
Charadruis bicinctus bicinctus (Banded dotterel)	Riverine bird species		Yes	Yes

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Omanperla hollowayae	Riverine invertebrate species		Yes	
Potamopyrgus oppidanus	Riverine invertebrate species		Yes	
Hydrochorema n. sp.	Riverine invertebrate species		Yes	
Cryptobiosella furcata	Riverine invertebrate species		Yes	
Cryptobiosella spinosa	Riverine invertebrate species		Yes	
Echyridella aucklandica (kākahi)	Riverine invertebrate species		Yes	Yes
Xenobiosella motueka	Riverine invertebrate species		Yes	
Galaxias postvectis (shortjaw kōkopu)	Riverine fish species		Yes	
Geotria australis (lamprey)	Riverine fish species		Yes	
Inland sand dunes	Lacustrine ecosystem	Yes		
Shingle beaches	Lacustrine ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Stony beach ridges	Lacustrine ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Ephemeral wetlands	Lacustrine ecosystem		Yes	Yes
Lagoons	Lacustrine ecosystem		Yes	Yes
Lake margins	Lacustrine ecosystem		Yes	
Estuaries	Lacustrine ecosystem		Yes	Yes
Pterostylis micromega	Lacustrine plant species		Yes	
Amphibromus fluitans	Lacustrine plant species		Yes	
Ricciocarpos natans	Lacustrine plant species		Yes	
Isolepis basilaris	Lacustrine plant species		Yes	
Carex cirrhosa	Lacustrine plant species		Yes	
Fissidens berteroi	Lacustrine plant species		Yes	

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Anas superciliosa superciliosa (grey duck)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	
Egretta alba modesta (white heron)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	
Botaurus poiciloptilus (matuku, bittern)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	
Larus bulleri (black-billed gull)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	Yes
Charadruis bicinctus bicinctus (banded dotterel)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	Yes
Anarhynchus frontalis (wrybill)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	
Calidris canutus rogersi (lesser knot)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	
Hydroprogne caspia (Caspian tern)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	Yes
Poliocephalus rufopectus (New Zealand dabchick)	Lacustrine bird species		Yes	
Geodria australis (lamprey)	Lacustrine fish species		Yes	
Orthoclydon pseudostinaria	Lacustrine invertebrate species		Yes	
Lepidurus apus viridis (tadpole shrimp)	Lacustrine invertebrate species		Yes	
Echyridella aucklandica (kākahi)	Lacustrine invertebrate species		Yes	Yes
Bull kelp forests (*Durviallea* spp.)	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Cook Strait shelf-edge canyon habitats	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Matikona reef habitats	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Opouawe Bank methane seeps	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Adamsiella algal beds	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Deepsea woodfall habitat	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Rhodolith beds	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Hydroid tree communities	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		
Beds of large bivalve molluscs (horse mussels, scallops, oysters, *Dosinia* spp.)	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Mixed high current assemblages (e.g., sponge gardens)	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Tubeworm (polychaete) fields and mounds	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		
Sea anemone meadows	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Seagrass meadows	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Brachiopod beds	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		
Bryozoan thickets	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		
Black coral colonies	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Giant kelp (*Macrocystis* spp.) forests	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Mixed kelp assemblages	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Seamounts	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Estuaries	Marine habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Dione arcuate	Marine algae species		Yes	Yes
Gelidium johnstonii	Marine algae species		Yes	Yes
Gigartina dilatata	Marine algae species		Yes	Yes
Prasionema heeschiae	Marine algae species		Yes	Yes
Gigartina sp.	Marine algae species		Yes	Yes
Prasiola sp.	Marine algae species		Yes	Yes
Prasiola novaezelandiae	Marine algae species		Yes	Yes
Smeagol climoi	Marine invertebrate species		Yes	Yes
Boccardeiella magniovata	Marine invertebrate species		Yes	Yes
Spio aequalis	Marine invertebrate species		Yes	Yes
Coastal turfs	Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Marine mammal haul-outs	Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Seabird burrowed soils	Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Shingle beaches	Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Stony beach ridges	Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Calcareous coastal cliffs	Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Coastal cliffs on acidic rock stacks	Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes
Coastal rock stacks	Coastal margin habitat or ecosystem	Yes		Yes

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Active sand dunes	Coastal margin ecosystem		Yes	Yes
Stable sand dunes	Coastal margin ecosystem		Yes	Yes
Estuaries	Coastal margin ecosystem		Yes	Yes
Leptinella nana	Coastal plant species		Yes	Yes
Muehlenbeckia astonii	Coastal plant species		Yes	Yes
Pimelea aff villosa	Coastal plant species		Yes	Yes
Atriplex buchananii	Coastal plant species		Yes	Yes
Myosotis brevis	Coastal plant species		Yes	Yes
Egretta sacra sacra (reef heron)	Coastal bird species		Yes	Yes
Charadruis bicinctus bicinctus (banded dotterel)	Coastal bird species		Yes	Yes
Hydroprogne caspia (Caspian tern)	Coastal bird species		Yes	Yes
Oligosma whitakeri (Whitaker's skink)	Coastal lizard species		Yes	Yes
Titoki, ngaio	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Totara, matai, ribbonwood	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Tawa, titoki, podocarp	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Totara, matai, broadleaf	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Kahikatea, pukatea	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Totara, titoki	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Kahikatea, totara, matai	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Black beech	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Cloud forests	Forest ecosystem	Yes		
Brachyglottis pentacope	Forest plant species		Yes	
Didymodon calycinus	Forest plant species		Yes	

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Gastrodia coperae	Forest plant species		Yes	
Korthasella salicorniodies	Forest plant species		Yes	
Oleria gardneri	Forest plant species		Yes	
Brachyglottis kirkii var *kirkii*	Forest plant species		Yes	
Dactylanthus taylorii	Forest plant species		Yes	
Kunzea serotina	Forest plant species		Yes	
Pittosporum obcordatum	Forest plant species		Yes	
Solanum aviculare	Forest plant species		Yes	
Notiomystis cincta (Stitchbird)	Forest bird species		Yes	
Oligosoma aff. infrapunctatum 'southern North Island'	Forest lizard species		Yes	
Orthoclydon pesudostinaria	Forest invertebrate species		Yes	
Chalinolobus tuberculatus (long-tailed bat)	Forest bat species		Yes	
Mystacina tuberculate rhyacobi (central lesser short-tailed bat)	Forest bat species		Yes	
Cave entrances	Other ecosystem	Yes		
Calcareous cliffs, scarps and tors	Other ecosystem	Yes		
Boulderfields of calcareous rocks	Other ecosystem	Yes		
Simplicia felix	Other plant species		Yes	
Anogramma leptophylla	Other plant species		Yes	
Cladia blanchonii	Other plant species		Yes	

Ecosystem or species name	Ecosystem or species type	Policy 24(a)(i)	Policy 24(a)(ii), or 24(b)	NZCPS Policy 11(a)
Geranium retrorsum	Other plant species		Yes	
Pimelea tomentosa	Other plant species		Yes	

Appendix 1B: Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as an area with significant indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment (a significant natural area)

Insert new Appendix 1B: Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as an area with significant indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment (a significant natural area)

Appendix 1B: Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as an area with significant indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment (a significant natural area)
This appendix sets out the criteria for identifying significant *indigenous* vegetation or significant *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna in a specific area, so that the area qualifies as a significant natural area in the terrestrial environment. The assessment must be done using the assessment criteria set out below and in accordance with the following principles: (a) partnership: territorial authorities engage early with mana whenua and landowners and share information about *indigenous biodiversity*, potential management options, and any support and incentives that may be available: (b) transparency: territorial authorities clearly inform mana whenua and landowners about how any information gathered will be used and make existing information, draft assessments and other relevant information available to mana whenua and relevant landowners for review: (c) quality: wherever practicable, the values and extent of natural areas are verified by physical inspection; but if a physical inspection is not practicable (because, for instance, the area is inaccessible, or a landowner does not give access) the *local authority* uses the best information available to it at the time: (d) access: if a physical inspection is required, permission of the landowner is first sought and the powers of entry under section 333 of the Act are used only as a last resort: (e) consistency: the criteria in Appendix 1 are applied consistently, regardless of who owns the *land*: (f) boundaries: the boundaries of areas of significant *indigenous* vegetation or significant *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna are determined without regard to artificial margins (such as

property boundaries) that would affect the extent or *ecological integrity* of the area identified.

1. What qualifies as an SNA

(1) An area qualifies as an SNA if it meets any one of the attributes of the following four criteria:

(a) representativeness:
(b) diversity and pattern:
(c) rarity and distinctiveness:
(d) ecological context.

(2) If an area would qualify as an SNA solely on the grounds that it provides *habitat* for a single *indigenous* fauna species that is At Risk (declining), and that species is widespread in at least three other regions, the area does not qualify as an SNA unless:

(a) the species is rare within the Wellington Region or ecological district where the area is located; or

(b) the protection of the species at that location is important for the persistence of the species as a whole.

(3) If an area would qualify as an SNA solely on the grounds that it contains one or more *indigenous* flora species that are *Threatened or At Risk* (declining), and those species are widespread in at least three other regions, the area does not qualify as an SNA unless:

(a) the species is rare within the Wellington Region or ecological district where the area is located; or

(b) the protection of the species at that location is important for the persistence of the species as a whole.

2. Context for assessment

(1) The context for an assessment of an area is:

(a) its ecological district; and

(b) for the rarity assessment only, its ecological district, its region and the national context.

3. Manner and form of assessment

(1) Every assessment must include at least:

(a) a map of the area; and

(b) a general description of its significant attributes, with reference to relevant criteria (as specified below); and

(c) a general description of the *indigenous* vegetation, *indigenous* fauna, *habitat*, and ecosystems present; and

(d) additional information, such as the key threats, pressures, and management requirements; and

(e) for SNAs in areas of Crown-owned *land* referred to in clause 3.8(8), the conservation management strategy or plan or national park management plan that applies to the area.

(2) An assessment under this appendix must be conducted by a suitably qualified ecologist (which, in the case of an assessment of a geothermal *ecosystem*, requires an ecologist with geothermal expertise).

A. Representativeness criterion

(1) Representativeness is the extent to which the *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna in an area is typical or characteristic of the *indigenous biodiversity* of the relevant ecological district.

Key assessment principles

(2) Significant *indigenous* vegetation has *ecological integrity* typical of the *indigenous* vegetation of the ecological district in the present-day environment. It includes seral (regenerating) *indigenous* vegetation that is recovering following natural or induced disturbance, provided species composition is typical of that type of *indigenous* vegetation.

(3) Significant *indigenous* fauna *habitat* is that which supports the typical suite of *indigenous* animals that would occur in the present-day environment. *Habitat* of *indigenous* fauna may be *indigenous* or exotic.

(4) Representativeness may include commonplace *indigenous* vegetation and the *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, which is where most *indigenous biodiversity* is present. It may also include degraded *indigenous* vegetation, ecosystems and *habitats* that are typical of what remains in depleted ecological districts. It is not restricted to the best or most representative examples, and it is not a measure of how well that *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* is protected elsewhere in the ecological district.

(5) When considering the typical character of an ecological district, any highly developed *land* or built-up areas should be excluded.

(6) The application of this criterion should result in identification of *indigenous* vegetation and *habitats* that are representative of the full range and extent of ecological diversity across all environmental gradients in an ecological district, such as climate, altitude,

landform, and soil sequences. The ecological character and pattern of the *indigenous* vegetation in the ecological district should be described by reference to the types of *indigenous* vegetation and the landforms on which it occurs.

Attributes of representativeness

(7) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:

(a) *indigenous* vegetation that has *ecological integrity* that is typical of the character of the ecological district:

(b) *habitat* that supports a typical suite of *indigenous* fauna that is characteristic of the *habitat* type in the ecological district and retains at least a moderate range of species expected for that *habitat* type in the ecological district.

B. Diversity and pattern criterion

(1) Diversity and pattern is the extent to which the expected range of diversity and pattern of biological and physical components within the relevant ecological district is present in an area.

Key assessment principles

(2) Diversity of biological components is expressed in the variation of species, communities, and ecosystems. *Biological diversity* is associated with variation in physical components, such as geology, soils/substrate, aspect/exposure, altitude/depth, temperature, and salinity.

(3) Pattern includes changes along environmental and landform gradients, such as ecotones and sequences.

(4) Natural areas that have a wider range of species, *habitats* or communities or wider environmental variation due to ecotones, gradients, and sequences in the context of the ecological district, rate more highly under this criterion.

Attributes of diversity and pattern

(5) An area that qualifies as a significant natural area under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:

(a) at least a moderate diversity of *indigenous* species, vegetation, *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna or communities in the context of the ecological district:

(b) presence of *indigenous* ecotones, complete or partial gradients or sequences.

C. Rarity and distinctiveness criterion

(1) Rarity and distinctiveness is the presence of rare or distinctive *indigenous* taxa, *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna, *indigenous* vegetation or ecosystems.

Key assessment principles

(2) Rarity is the scarcity (natural or induced) of *indigenous* elements: species, *habitats*, vegetation, or ecosystems. Rarity includes elements that are uncommon or threatened.

(3) The list of Threatened and At Risk species is regularly updated by the Department of Conservation. Rarity at a regional or ecological district scale is defined by regional or district lists or determined by expert ecological advice. The significance of nationally listed Threatened and At Risk species should not be downgraded just because they are common within a region or ecological district.

(4) Depletion of *indigenous* vegetation or ecosystems is assessed using ecological districts and *land* environments.

(5) Distinctiveness includes distribution limits, type localities, local endemism, relict distributions, and special ecological or scientific features.

Attributes of rarity and distinctiveness

(6) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:

(a) provides *habitat* for an *indigenous* species that is listed as *Threatened or At Risk* (declining) in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists:

(b) an *indigenous* vegetation type or an *indigenous* species that is uncommon within the Wellington Region or ecological district:

(c) an *indigenous* species or plant community at or near its natural distributional limit:

(d) *indigenous* vegetation that has been reduced to less than 20 per cent of its prehuman extent in the ecological district, region, or *land* environment:

(e) *indigenous* vegetation or *habitat* of *indigenous* fauna occurring on *naturally uncommon ecosystems*:

(f) the type locality of an *indigenous* species:

(g) the presence of a distinctive assemblage or community of *indigenous* species:

(h) the presence of a special ecological or scientific feature.

D. Ecological context criterion

(1) Ecological context is the extent to which the size, shape, and configuration of an area within the wider surrounding *landscape* contributes to its ability to *maintain indigenous biodiversity* or affects the ability of the surrounding *landscape* to *maintain* its *indigenous biodiversity.*

Key assessment principles

(2) Ecological context has two main assessment principles:

(a) the characteristics that help *maintain indigenous biodiversity* (such as size, shape, and configuration) in the area; and

(b) the contribution the area makes to protecting *indigenous biodiversity* in the wider *landscape* (such as by linking, connecting to or *buffering* other natural areas, providing 'stepping stones' of *habitat* or maintaining *ecological integrity*).

Attributes of ecological context

(3) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:

(a) at least moderate size and a compact shape, in the context of the relevant ecological district:

(b) well-*buffered* relative to remaining *habitats* in the relevant ecological district:

(c) provides an important full or partial *buffer* to, or link between, one or more important *habitats* of *indigenous* fauna or significant natural areas:

(d) important for the natural functioning of an *ecosystem* relative to remaining *habitats* in the ecological district.

Appendix 1C: Principles for Biodiversity offsetting and aquatic offsetting

Insert new Appendix 1C: Principles for Biodiversity offsetting and aquatic offsetting

Appendix 1C: Principles for Biodiversity offsetting and aquatic offsetting

These principles apply to the use of *biodiversity offsets* and *aquatic offsets* for adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity*. All references to *biodiversity offsetting* in these principles also applies to *aquatic offsetting*.

(1) **Adherence to *effects management hierarchy*:** A *biodiversity offset* is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, *minimise*, and remedy adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.

(2) **When *biodiversity offsetting* is not appropriate:** *Biodiversity offsets* are not appropriate in situations where *indigenous biodiversity* values cannot be offset to achieve a net gain. Examples of an offset not being appropriate include where:
   (a) residual adverse effects cannot be offset because of the irreplaceability or *vulnerability* of the *indigenous biodiversity* affected:
   (b) effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible:
   (c) there are no technically feasible options by which to secure gains within an acceptable timeframe.

(3) **Net gain**: This principle reflects a standard of acceptability for demonstrating, and then achieving, a net gain in *indigenous biodiversity* values. Net gain is demonstrated by a like-for-like quantitative loss/gain calculation of the following, and is achieved when the *indigenous biodiversity* values at the offset site are equivalent to or exceed those being lost at the impact site:
   (a) types of *indigenous biodiversity*, including when *indigenous* species depend on introduced species for their persistence; and
   (b) amount; and
   (c) condition (structure and quality).

(4) **Additionality:** A *biodiversity offset* achieves gains in *indigenous biodiversity* above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the offset, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.

(5) **Leakage**: *Biodiversity offset* design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other *indigenous biodiversity* in the same or any other location.

(6) **Long-term outcomes:** A *biodiversity offset* is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last at least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management and monitoring.

(7) ***Landscape* context**: *Biodiversity offsetting* is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the *landscape* context of both the impact site and the offset site, taking into account interactions between species, *habitats* and ecosystems, spatial connections, and *ecosystem function*.

(8) **Time lags**: The delay between loss of, or effects on, *indigenous biodiversity* values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of *indigenous biodiversity* at the offset site is *minimised* so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).

(9) **Science and mātauranga Māori**: The design and implementation of a *biodiversity offset* is a documented process informed by science and mātauranga Māori.

(10) ***Tangata whenua* and stakeholder participation:** Opportunity for the effective and early participation of *tangata whenua* and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning *biodiversity offsets*, including their evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.

(11) **Transparency:** The design and implementation of a *biodiversity offset*, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.

Appendix 1D: Biodiversity compensation and aquatic compensation

Insert new Appendix 1D: Biodiversity compensation and aquatic compensation

Appendix 1D: Biodiversity compensation and aquatic compensation

These principles apply to the use of *biodiversity compensation* and *aquatic compensation* for adverse effects on *indigenous biodiversity*. All reference to *biodiversity compensation* in these principles also apply to *aquatic compensation*.

(1) **Adherence to *effects management hierarchy:*** *Biodiversity compensation* is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects, and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, *minimise*, remedy, and offset adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.

(2) **When *biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate:** *Biodiversity compensation* is not appropriate where *indigenous biodiversity* values are not able to be compensated for. Examples of *biodiversity compensation* not being appropriate include where:
   (a) the *indigenous biodiversity* affected is irreplaceable or vulnerable;
   (b) effects on *indigenous biodiversity* are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;
   (c) there are no technically feasible options by which to secure a proposed net gain within acceptable timeframes.

(3) **Scale of *biodiversity compensation*:** The *indigenous biodiversity* values lost through the activity to which the *biodiversity compensation* applies are addressed by positive effects to *indigenous biodiversity* (including when *indigenous* species depend on introduced species for their persistence), that outweigh the adverse effects.

(4) **Additionality:** *Biodiversity compensation* achieves gains in *indigenous biodiversity* above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the compensation, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation or offsetting undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.

(5) **Leakage:** *Biodiversity compensation* design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other *indigenous biodiversity* in the same or any other location.

(6) **Long-term outcomes**: *Biodiversity compensation* is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last as least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity.

Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management, and monitoring.

(7) ***Landscape* context:** *Biodiversity compensation* is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the *landscape* context of both the impact site and the compensation site, taking into account interactions between species, *habitats* and ecosystems, spatial connections, and *ecosystem function*.

(8) **Time lags**: The delay between loss of, or effects on, *indigenous biodiversity* values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of *indigenous biodiversity* at the compensation site is *minimised* so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).

(9) **Trading up**: When trading up forms part of *biodiversity compensation*, the proposal demonstrates that the *indigenous biodiversity* gains are demonstrably greater or higher than those lost. The proposal also shows the values lost are not to *Threatened or At Risk* (declining) *species* or to species considered vulnerable or irreplaceable.

(10) **Financial contributions:** A financial contribution is only considered if:
- (a) there is no effective option available for delivering biodiversity gains on the ground; and
- (b) it directly funds an intended biodiversity gain or benefit that complies with the rest of these principles.

(11) **Science and mātauranga Māori**: The design and implementation of *biodiversity compensation* is a documented process informed by science, and mātauranga Māori.

(12) ***Tangata whenua* and stakeholder participation**: Opportunity for the effective and early participation of *tangata whenua* and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning for *biodiversity compensation*, including its evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.

(13) **Transparency:** The design and implementation of *biodiversity compensation*, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.

Appendix 1E: Regional Biodiversity Strategies

Insert new Appendix 1E: Regional Biodiversity Strategies

Appendix 1E: Regional Biodiversity Strategies
(1) The purpose of a regional biodiversity strategy is to promote the *landscape*-scale *restoration* of the region's *indigenous biodiversity.* (2) To achieve its purpose, every regional biodiversity strategy, either alone or when read with related documents, must:

(a) set out a landscape-scale vision for the *restoration* of the region's *indigenous biodiversity*; and

(b) provide for *resilience* to biological and environmental changes, including those associated with climate change; and

(c) recognise biological and physical connections within, and between, the terrestrial environment, water bodies, and the *coastal marine area*; and

(d) support the achievement of any national priorities for *indigenous biodiversity* protection; and

(e) record:

(i) the actions and methods intended to promote the *maintenance* and *restoration* of *indigenous biodiversity*, and increase in *indigenous* vegetation cover, in the Wellington Region; and

(ii) actions that will be undertaken by local or central government; and

(iii) actions that the community, including *tangata whenua*, will be supported or encouraged to undertake; and

(iv) how those actions will be resourced; and

(f) specify milestones for achieving the strategy's purpose; and

(g) specify how progress on achieving the strategy's purpose is to be monitored and reported on and measures to be taken if milestones are not being met.

(3) A regional biodiversity strategy may also:

(a) include measures that are intended to implement other objectives, such as biosecurity, *climate change mitigation*, amenity, or *freshwater* outcomes, where those measures also contribute to protection and *restoration* of *indigenous biodiversity;* and

(b) identify areas intended for *restoration* in accordance with clause 3.21 of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023; and

(c) identify areas in which *indigenous* vegetation cover is proposed to be increased, in accordance with clause 3.22 of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023.

(4) The following must be taken into account when developing a regional biodiversity strategy:

(a) any National Biodiversity Strategy issued by the Department of Conservation:

(b) opportunities to engage the community, including *tangata whenua*, in conservation and, in particular, to connect urban people and communities to *indigenous biodiversity*:

(c) opportunities for partnerships with the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust, Ngā Whenua Rāhui and others:

(d) considering incentive opportunities specific to specified Māori *land*:

(e) co-benefits, including for water quality and *freshwater habitats*, carbon sequestration and hazard mitigation:

(f) alignment with strategies under other legislation

~~**Appendix 3: Definitions**~~

Appendix 5: Statements of Mana Whenua / Tangata Whenua – Te Mana o te Wai expressions

Insert the following into new Appendix 5:

Statement of Rangitāne o Wairarapa *Te Mana o te Wai* expression

Statement of Rangitāne o Wairarapa *Te Mana o te Wai* expression

Mihimihi

Mai-ararā te maunga o Rangitūmau e tu nei	There hither stands our sacred mountain Rangitūmau
Mai-ararā te awa o Ruamahanga e tere nei	There hither flows our spiritual river Ruamahanga
Mai-ararā whakamaua kia tina	There hither hold firm
Tina-te-pū	Hold firm your origins
Tina-te-aka	Hold firm your lineage
Tina-tamore-i-Hawaiki	Hold firm your ancestral homeland
Kia kotahi ko te kāhui-ariki	As the terrestrial bodies gather together
Kia kotahi ko te kāhui-tipua	As the celestial bodies gather together
Kia kotahi ko ngā uri o Rangitāne e tau nei	So also do the descendants of Rangitāne
Haumi ē, Hui ē, Tāiki ē	Connect, Combine, Together

Vision

As Rangitāne o Wairarapa, our people are descendants of Ranginui and Papatūānuku. When our atua mātua were separated by their tamariki, they mourn for each other ever since. This is their gift to us, te Hurihanga Wai. This is the cycle of water as we know today and, in all forms, Wai is a *taonga*. Led by our people, we as humanity need to return our Wai to tūhauora (good health). As captured by the pepeha above, the spiritual connections we have to our rivers such as Ruāmahanga are immeasurable.

All life comes from Wai and it is only through water that our life can survive. When our Wai is suffering we as a people will suffer. When you look at our descendants of Rangitāne o Wairarapa and the impacts colonisation has had on our awa, our people, you can clearly see the detrimental effects.
Papatūānuku is the embodiment of our taiao (environment). Our moana is the heart, our awa is the veins and our Wai is the blood of Papatūānuku.

Our vision at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is to assist Papatūānuku to return her waters to tūhauora as they once were and that we as Rangitāne descendants are thriving. That humanity stops trying to manage, move or shift our waters and instead works to awhina (support) the natural healing that Papatūānuku is already trying to do.

Our objectives over the next 30+ years will work to achieve our vision. Our objectives are to return to our people full autonomy of our Wai, our pūrākau, practicing safely our *Tikanga* and mātauranga collaboratively with western science. Although we have *Tikanga*, we are in a quite different world to the 19th century.

Our goal as a whānau and hapū is to work through how we bring our *Tikanga*, obligations, mātauranga into the world that we now exist in. However, collaboratively working with our wider communities is just as important for Rangitāne o Wairarapa. Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari he toa takitini. We cannot do this alone.

The way western society looks at our Wai, there is a mindset that Wai is a resource and requires management. Within Te Ao Māori Wai is a *taonga* to us and is something we need to awhina, not just for the Wai itself but for us as people and for our intrinsic link to our waters.

> ***"It goes without saying therefore, that at the absolute minimum for us; all elements are inseparable as without one or the other, we will not function the way that we are supposed to. By way of example, if you were to pollute one of our awa as it has been in the past, you will see a direct impact on our people due to the role that our awa plays in our world, 'ki te ora te wai, ka ora te whenua, ka ora te tangata' meaning, 'if the water is healthy, the land and the people will be nourished'. Thus if the water is not healthy, then the land and the people will be deprived."***
> ***Statement of Evidence of Michael Ian Joseph Kawana on Behalf of Rangitāne Tū-Mai-Rā Trust and Rangitāne o Wairarapa. 2017.***

This kōrero is also supported by many of our whakatauki, one example is outlined below:

> ***He puna manawa, he manawa whenua!***
> ***He manawa whenua, he manawa ora!***
> ***He manawa whenua, he manawa tū!***
> ***He manawa whenua, he manawa tangata!***
> ***A spring of water from the heart of Papatūānuku***
> ***An eternal spring of water, unfailing***
> ***An eternal spring supports life***
> ***An eternal spring supports longevity***
> ***An eternal spring supports eternal well-being***

Principles

The *Te Mana o te Wai* framework under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 lists 6 principles - Mana whakahaere, Kaitiakitanga, Manaakitanga, Governance, Stewardship, Care and respect. Our kaupapa at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is guided by these principles, and others, which are outlined below. These explanations are not a full conceptual description of each principle.

Haputanga, whanautanga & ngā uri o Rangitāne

All kaupapa we do will be for the benefit of our whānau and hapū, to bring back our customs true to our whenua, awa, maunga, moana, āngi, the ecosystem and our tipuna Rangitāne tuturu. We want to ensure that we protect our taiao for all descendants of Rangitāne to enjoy for generations to come.

Tangata tū, tangata ora
Giving our people empowerment to innovate and create our own solutions. To be responsible for our own autonomy. We need to ensure we have all the information for our whānau, our hapū and our iwi on the impacts of any kaupapa so that we as a whānau, hapū and iwi can make informed decisions.

Whakapapa
From the types of soil to the types of waters, everything we do has a whakapapa. Whakapapa is a huge part of who we are, and it shapes us as people. Understanding whakapapa in everything we do is vital for how we interact, have a say and provide solutions. Ensuring that we understand we are just a blip in the timeline of our own whakapapa and that all we do is for the continuation of our whakapapa, for our future mokopuna.

Tino Rangatiratanga
Self-determination, sovereignty, independence and autonomy starts to describe how we look at Tino Rangatiratanga. Rangitāne o Wairarapa whānau having autonomy and self-determination over our *taonga* - awa, whenua and the kaupapa that apply to them is important.

Wairuatanga
Any kaupapa we do must maintain a level of spiritual safety for our whānau and anyone who works with us within our whenua, awa, maunga, moana and āngi. That if tohu are sent via our atua, tīpuna or the whenua herself, that we are listening and are guided by their messages. Ensuring when we go out to site, we maintain safety.

Pūmau o te Mana
Holdfast to the mana of our atua, our tīpuna, our hapū, our marae and our tangata.

Aroha Manaaki
Expressing empathy and compassion in everything we do, while upholding our mana. Creating safe spaces for our whānau, hapū and the wider community to share and collaborate within.

Kaitiakitanga
Our obligation as *tangata whenua* is also to ensure we take up the role of kaitiaki. It is about understanding our role as kaitiaki, how that will adapt or change in today's society and ensuring we are able to enact this role to support Papatūānuku healing.

Mātauranga
Ensuring our knowledge is valued in its own right. Returning our knowledge and skill sets of our atua and our tīpuna to our people, as well as ensuring we protect and preserve that knowledge for future generations to come. Mātauranga can also be for our whānau, hapū or iwi only and that needs to be respected.

Whakakotahitanga

This is about bringing our people together while upholding the mana of each of us. Although we have autonomy within our whānau and hapū, we have an obligation to the wider kaupapa, to the wider Wairarapa region, as we are interconnected.

The removal of Rangitāne voice

The removal of our Rangitāne voice, stories and mātauranga has seen us observing the degradation of our waterways for the past 180 years. It has been heartbreaking and although generations before us have fought to be heard, degradation has continued. Now we are picking up the challenge.

Some examples of issues that have resulted in ongoing degradation of our waterways are:

- Ignoring or de-prioritising Mātauranga Māori knowledge.
- Human and economic needs are consistently prioritised above the health of our waterbodies.
- Mana Whenua have been alienated further from our waterways and unable to undertake our cultural practices.
- Lack of integrated and holistic approaches and solutions for our Wai at all levels.
- Lack of Mana Whenua participation in decision making on freshwater at all levels.

Objectives

Our vision at Rangitāne o Wairarapa is to assist Papatūānuku, to return her waters to tūhauora and that we as Rangitāne descendants are thriving.
One of our Wairarapa kuia, Hine Paewai would say, we do not dream – for dreams will never become real. These are our aspirations, this is what we need to do for our atua, our Wai, our future mokopuna and ourselves.

Hauora o te Wai

RoW Objective 01: All freshwater decision-making at all levels in the Wairarapa recognises and treats waterbodies as living entities with their own intrinsic values, identity and hauora under Te Whare Tapa Whā.

It is best for the tūhauora of our waters to be looked at in a holistic ecosystem. Te Whare tapa whā represents a Māori view of health and wellness for us as people, and was created by tā Mason Durie (Rangitāne, Ngāti Kauwhata, Ngāti Raukawa), originally for the health sector. The four dimensions of Te Whare tapa whā are: taha wairua (spiritual health), taha hinengaro (mental health), taha tinana (physical health) and taha whānau (family health). We utilise this framework as the hauora of our whānau is intrinsically linked to our taiao and we can apply the framework and its concepts to the waters herself.

Te Whare Tapa Whā repurposed for Wai in all its lifecycles is outlined below:

- **Taha Tinana** - the physical health of our Wai. Measured through water quality, water levels and mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- **Taha Hinengaro** - looks at the behaviour of wai and allows it to flow and process naturally. Allowing the river the time and ability to act itself, for example recharging of aquifers.

- **Taha Wairua** - how we spiritually support the needs of our Wai.
- **Taha Whānau** - the wider ecosystem and how this supports the health of our Wai. Whether through rākau, ika, one, parawhenua and how this supports the overall health. This is a guide for us within the Wairarapa to look at the full health of Wai and not make decisions about our awa on information or data that does not tell the full story.

When we focus on the hauora of the Wai, we will in turn return the hauora of our people and region.

Tino Rangatiratanga

RoW Objective 02: Tangata whenua will define and make decisions on Te Hauora o te Wai at all levels - Governance, management and operations.

This objective is to return to our whānau and hapū having full autonomy of decision-making and self-determination for our Wai at Governance, Management and Operational levels. Ensuring these decisions align to our values, our *Tikanga* and give back to the Wai, while we utilise her waters to sustain our people.

Mauri o te Wai

RoW Objective 03: Tangata whenua are safely practicing and adapting their spiritual practices.

As Tangata Moana this is the spiritual mahi that will need to be completed to ensure we keep in alignment and balance with our atua, our waters and how we support them. The passing of the Tohunga Suppression Act 1907 removed our ability to practice our wairua and kaitiaki obligations, and as a result a lot of this wairua mahi has been lost. It is the aim of our atua and tīpuna to reinstate our spiritual practices to ensure we look after the full health of our waterbodies.

Ako o te Wai

RoW Objective 04: Tangata whenua are actively monitoring in Mātauranga Māori, utilising wider data to achieve our objective for Hauora o te Wai and improving understanding of the health of our waterways.

Understanding our data, the pūrākau and mātauranga of our people is important. Ensuring we share and provide this information to our whānau and to our community in the right context is important for the health of our Wai. Education is a key aspect of how we can change behaviours in our region, not just for our rangatahi but also our pākeke. This includes recruiting our whānau, hapū and community to help support our monitoring and analysis of data and mātauranga.

Tikanga ā-hapū

RoW Objective 05: Tangata whenua are safely undertaking cultural practices for our communities.

This objective is to provide our whānau and hapū with safe spaces to practice our responsibilities and obligations as Tangata moana. Some these practices include, but are not limited to, tohi rites, removal of tapu *Tikanga*, baptisms, blessings of people and items, child birthing or menstruation practising, use of water for collection, cleaning and cooking, preserving and storing kai, collection of Rongoā and materials for weaving

processes, drinking wai, teaching and learning, meditation, transport, recreation, gathering of building resources, positioning of Pā, manaaki of the bountiful resources. A lot of these practices are closed practices for our whānau and hapū and therefore may be mentioned here but are not detailed any further.

Mana Mātauranga ā-hapū

RoW Objective 06: Mana Mātauranga ā-hapū is upheld. Tangata whenua safely collate, share, protect their mātauranga and know the full whakapapa of their data, following tikanga.

Mātauranga ā-hapū is about giving mana to uphold the mātauranga that is unique to a hapū. This is about hapū owning and deciding who may tell their stories, mātauranga and who can use their data. Although ownership is a non te ao Māori concept, this is to ensure we protect these stories for generations to come. As kaitiaki who descend from this data and stories, we need to protect the data, pūrākau and mātauranga from misuse, monetisation and someone miscontextualising our stories. This objective is also about protecting the use of such data without the explicit permission of the whānau and hapū who these stories descend from. Some mātauranga is also to be shared and practiced in closed practices so a form of protection is required.

Rangahau me Auaha

RoW Objective 07: Tangata whenua are leading innovation and research kaupapa for freshwater within the community.

Our world needs indigenous solutions, and this objective is to focus on the collaboration of mātauranga, pūtaiao and technology to create innovation solutions to awhina Papatūānuku in healing herself. Mātauranga is wrongly considered "in the past" and this objective is about embedding innovative te ao Māori practices, frameworks, kaupapa and solutions, to fight climate change and bring back the health of our Wai.

High Level step changes needed to achieve our objectives

The following summary sets out our expectations for how we will make progress towards our objectives over the short, medium, and long term.

Short term 0 – 10 years

- Identify what is needed to create safe spaces for our whānau, hapū and iwi to maintain their current cultural practices and work towards restoring practices that we have been prevented from doing.
- Joint decision-making between *tangata whenua* and GWRC for all decisions about our waterbodies.
- Put protections in place to ensure the health of our waters does not degrade further.
- Research, collate data and information to understand what the current state of health of our Wai is.
- Processes are being put in place to protect our mātauranga and data, including the identification of services that will hold our data onshore within New Zealand.
- Creation of a research and innovation team to investigate opportunities for new research and innovative solutions we should be focusing on delivering.

Medium term 10 – 20 years

- Plans are being implemented to provide safe spaces and restore our cultural practices.
- *Tangata whenua* have autonomy in decision-making processes for top priority waterbodies.
- Keep protections in place and implement plans to restore the health of our Wai.
- Increase monitoring with both mātauranga and pūtaiao; and keep track of how the state of the health of the Wai is changing, to ensure we are leading with a data and mātauranga led approach.
- All data about the Wai is moved into *Tangata whenua* ownership and collaboratively shared with the community to ensure contextual use of data is maintained.

Long term 20 – 30 years

- All cultural practices can be implemented in a safe manner for our Wai and our people.
- *Tangata whenua* have autonomy in decision-making processes for all waterbodies.
- *Tangata whenua* are enacting full kaitiakitanga.
- Continued ongoing monitoring occurs and live updates of the Hauora o te Wai informs our communities.
- Our data is held onshore, all parties understand their roles, policies and processes for protecting our mātauranga, data and information.

Insert the following into new Appendix 5:

Statement of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa *Te Mana o te Wai* expression

"E mohio ana a Kawana Kerei, rāua ko te Makarini ki rāua hoki ngā kai whakatūturu i taua moana ki a mātou anō te mana o to matou moana hinga Tuna." - Whatahoro Jury
- Te Wananga vol. 3 no. 24, 29 July 1876

[Governor Grey and Sir Donald McLean are fully aware of these boundaries (of Lake Wairarapa), as those two were the men who agreed to our wish to keep this lake inalienable, and that we should hold the right and title to that lake and that we only should hold the right to fish for eels therein.]

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa's Perspective of Te Mana o Te Wai

E kore e hīraurau i te rautaki kotahi tēnei mea, te pōharatanga, engari ke ma ngā ara rau o Tangaroa. Me mātua aro ki te kaupapa kai mua i a tātau, kai ware tātau i a Tangaroa ara rau.

Poverty cannot be resolved with one strategy, but as many paths as Tangaroa. First and foremost we must focus on the tasks ahead, lest we be distracted by the many paths of Tangaroa.

While there are many services water can be managed for we must first focus on the quality of water that can achieve these services. Only then will the potential of water be realised. Only then will the full value in *Te Mana o te Wai* be appreciated.

Moemoeā (vision)

The vision of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa for water is for water to realise its potential.

Values and Objectives

The values Kahungunu ki Wairarapa holds in water is for the first objective through mahi tūhono that connects people to water with roles of value:

- Mātauranga (Knowledge)
- Tino Rangatiratanga (self-determination)
- Rangatiratanga (leadership)
- Tohungatanga (priestly leadership)
- Kaitiriaotanga (person responsible for balancing the environment)
- Kaitiakitanga (person responsible for caring for the environment)
- Mahi Tuhono (connecting work)

This is how Kahungunu ki Wairarapa wish to participate in freshwater management

KkW Objective 1

Our first *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to connect *tangata whenua* to water in meaningful ways; to be actively involved in decision making about freshwater management; understanding Mātauranga to inform iwi, communities and decision makers about freshwater from our knowledge base; monitoring of how freshwater is balanced; rebalancing freshwater; all woven together to show leadership; shared with everyone so all can work towards self-determination.

KkW Objective 2

Our second *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to keep water healthy.

The values of freshwater health are:

- Te Hauora o te Wai (the health and mauri of water);
- Te Hauora o te Tangata (the health and mauri of the people);
- Te Hauora o te Taiao (the health and mauri of the environment);
- *Mahinga kai* (food gathering work)
- Mahi māra (cultivation);
- Wai Tapu (Sacred Waters);
- Wai Māori (municipal and domestic water supply);
- Āu Putea (economic or commercial value);
- He ara haere (navigation).

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands the importance of freshwater health in realising the potential of freshwater.

KkW Objective 3

Our third *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to use Mātauranga to inform the Mana of specific water bodies. At Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) and sub FMU levels, marae and hapū hold the Mātauranga for water in specific places.

The values of Te Mātauranga o te Wai are:

- Mana (prestige, significance, authority)
- Mātauranga (knowledge)
- Whakapapa Kōrero (communications passed down from ancestors)
- *Tangata whenua* (people of the land)
- Ako (learning and teaching)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands the importance of Mātauranga in realising the potential of water.

KkW Objective 4

Our fourth *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to:

(i) fully appreciate the Mana of water through monitoring
(ii) understand if value led policy is being realised.

The values of freshwater monitoring in name are:

- Waimana (prestigious water)
- Waitapu (sacred water)
- Wainuioru (significant water of Ru)
- Wairarapa (glistening water)
- Waiohine (water of a woman)
- Waiowangawanga (problematic water)
- Waipoua (standard water)
- Waiorongomai (comet god's water)
- Waikoukou (swimming water)
- Ruamāhanga (water hole trap)

The values of freshwater monitoring in type of water are:

a) waikino (water that is dangerous, such as rapid water)
b) waimāori (freshwater)
c) waimate (water that has completely lost its mauri and is no longer able to sustain life)
d) waiora (water in its most pure form)
e) waitai (salt water)
f) waitohi (water for rituals)
g) waipuna (spring water)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that monitoring the values can lead to knowing how freshwater potential is being realised.

KkW Objective 5

Our fifth *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to communicate how *Te Mana o te Wai* is significant so wider population appreciates its value.

The values of communication about freshwater are:

- Mana (Prestige and authority)
- Whakapapa Kōrero (Ancestral Communication)
- Atua Korero (Godly Communication)
- Whenua Kōrero (Communication of the landscape)
- Iwi Korero (Tribal Communication)
- Hapū Kōrero (Sub Tribal Communication)
- Whānau Kōrero (Family Communication)

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that communicating the values can lead to a wider audience knowing how freshwater potential is being realised.

KkW Objective 6

Our sixth *Te Mana o te Wai* objective in Freshwater Management is to reflect the Mana water brings people through rights and interests.

The values of rights and interests in freshwater are:

- Mana
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- Tino Rangatiratanga
- Rangatiratanga
- Tohungatanga
- Kaitiriao
- Kaitiakitanga

Kahungunu ki Wairarapa understands that the rights and interests in freshwater can lead to its potential is being realised.

Policies

KkW Policy 1

Freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai. The wellbeing and life of the wai shall be the priority.

KkW Policy 2

Tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management (including decision making processes), and Māori freshwater values are recognised and provided for.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

Tangata whenua shall be enabled to exercise kaitiakitanga/kaitiriaotanga to contribute to freshwater management decision-making.

Tangata whenua shall be enabled to implement and practice traditional rangatiratanga management.

Tangata whenua shall be resourced to be active and have an integral presence as kiatiaki/kiatiriao (rangers) in FMU and sub FMU monitoring and management.

KkW Policy 3

Freshwater is managed in an integrated way that considers the effects of the use and development of land on a whole-of-catchment basis, including the effects on receiving environments.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology and natural character.

Tangata whenua are actively making decisions the holistic/balanced view will be leading management of the catchment.

KkW Policy 4
Freshwater is managed as part of New Zealand's integrated response to climate change.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

When mitigation is required, nature based solutions consistent with tangata whenua values shall be prioritized.

KkW Policy 5
Freshwater is managed through a National Objectives Framework to ensure that the health and well-being of degraded water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is improved, and the health and well-being of all other water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is maintained and (if communities choose) improved.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

Metrics for measurement of the ecosystems shall include values identified by Tangata whenua.

KkW Policy 6
There is no further loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, their values are protected, and their restoration is promoted.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

KkW Policy 7
The loss of river extent and values is avoided to the extent practicable.
Tangata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The Matauranga of the values associated with rivers will be recognised by consultation with iwi and provided for in ensuring the values listed above.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

KkW Policy 8
The significant values of outstanding water bodies are protected.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And Tangata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

The Mātauranga of these significant values associated with water bodies will be recognised by consultation with iwi.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

KkW Policy 9
The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And Tangata whenua values shall be recognised through direct discussion with iwi.

The mana of water as a source of life is restored. All waterbodies, repo (wetland) and estuaries shall be respected, this shall include through their naturalising, naming, mapping, and protection.

KkW Policy 10
For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa indigenous species and *tangata whenua* values come first:
Management of Trout and Salmon shall be consistent with the values of tangata whenua. Indigenous species shall have the priority to be abundant, which may mean trout and salmon shall be removed.

KkW Policy 11
Freshwater is allocated and used efficiently, all existing over-allocation is phased out, and future over-allocation is avoided.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

Te Mana o te Wai prioritises the health of the water first, this shall be adhered to when managing freshwater allocation.

KkW Policy 12
The national target (as set out in Appendix 3) for water quality improvement is achieved.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

And it shall be consistent with the Ruamāhanga whaitua report.

KkW Policy 13

The condition of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is systematically monitored over time, and action is taken where freshwater is degraded, and to reverse deteriorating trends.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The Mātauranga associated with these water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is understood through consultation with iwi so that the conditions found by Kaitiaki and the systems of monitoring used may be understood.

Tangata whenua shall be resourced to be active and have an integral presence as kiatiaki/kiatiriao (rangers) in FMU and sub FMU monitoring and management.

KkW Policy 14
Information (including monitoring data) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being be reported and published.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

The Mātauranga (including data gathered by kaitiaki) about the state of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, and the challenges to their health and well-being, is regularly reported on and published too.

KkW Policy 15
Communities are enabled to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing in a way that is consistent with this National Policy Statement.

For Kahungunu ki Wairarapa this includes, and is not limited to:

That water and its associated ecosystems are not degraded by this enabling.

The mauri and life-supporting capacity of water in Wairarapa shall enable Tangata whenua to carry out their customary practices at a range of sites throughout the catchment.

Freshwater Management Units

Marae and hapū should be consulted with respect to specific values in specific places within FMUs and sub FMUs. The preferred form of data collection is Cultural Impact Assessments (CIA). The above values might be included as frameworks to build on but must not be restrictions on Mana Whenua values or objectives. When consulting with hapū and marae people should consider CIA aspects include, but not be restricted to, Mātauranga, different types of kōrero, as outlined above, historical records and *Tikanga* (correct processes). Those who are consulting should present to the marae or hapū the context for the CIA when it is being presented to decision makers.

Te kaipupuri o te ora ko te wairua, i te wairua te manawa, te ate, te pukapuka, ngā takahi, te mahara, ngā toto, ngā uaua, ngā whatu, ngā taringa, koia te kaiwhakatipu i ēnei katoa, me te kaitiaki o ēnei me te kaipupuri o ēnei katoa, kia noho ki taua wāhi, ki taua wāhi tinana. He tapu hoki te wairua me ana taonga, ko te tapu o te wairua; ki te kore te wairua ka takiritia e te wairua anō ka hemo te tangata: ki te puritia e te wairua ia wāhi, ia wāhi i tiria ai ka mau te ora. Rihari Tohi

The integrating force of life is the wairua; wairua envelopes the heart, liver, kidneys, intestines, blood, muscles, eyes, ears, it is the cultivator, caretaker, and integrator of all these things, so that they stay in that place within that part of the body. The wairua and its properties are also revered because they are the cause of man's sanctity, if the wairua did not disengage itself, man would die; and if every part (of the body) that was cleansed of tapu was held onto by the wairua, life would not end.

Statement of Taranaki Whānui *Te Mana o te Wai* expression

He Whakapuaki mō *Te Mana o te Wai*

Te Kāhui Taiao have drafted a number of statements that outline a local approach on how to give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* in Te Whanganui-a-Tara. With respect to Section 3.2 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, the following statements are the proffered objectives of Taranaki Whānui that describe how the management of freshwater in the region will give effect to *Te Mana o te Wai*. In Te Whanganui-a-Tara the care of freshwater gives effect to *Te Mana o te Wai* when:

1. Taranaki Whānui can exercise kaitiakitanga and lead freshwater and coastal management decision-making.

2. Taranaki Whānui can implement and practice traditional rangatiratanga management techniques, for example; rāhui to protect the mana and mōuri of water

3. Taranaki Whānui are resourced to be active and have an integral presence as Ngā Mangai Waiora (ambassadors for water) in Whaitua monitoring and management

4. Taranaki Whānui are visible in the management of *mahinga kai* and riparian and coastal areas through nohoanga (camp) and other cultural practices.

5. The mōuri and life-supporting capacity of water in Te Whanganui-a-Tara enables the customary practices of Taranaki Whānui such as tohi (baptism), whakarite (preparing for an important activity/event), whakawātea (cleansing) manaakitanga (hospitality) at a range of places throughout the catchment.

6. Taranaki Whānui can serve manuhiri fresh and coastal *mahinga kai* species by 2041.

7. The wellbeing and life of the wai is primary.

8. The mana (dignity and esteem) of water as a source of life is restored and this includes regarding and respecting all waterbodies (including āku waiheke), repo

(wetland) and estuaries as living entities, and naturalising, naming, mapping, and protecting each.

9. Freshwater is cared for in an integrated way through mai i uta ki tai, from te mātāpuna (the headwaters) to the receiving environments like the Parangarehu Lakes, Hinemoana (the ocean), Te Whanganui-a-Tara (Wellington Harbour) and Raukawakawa Moana (the Cook Strait).

10. All freshwater bodies are managed holistically to allow them to exhibit their natural rhythms, natural form, hydrology, and character.

11. Freshwater bodies can express their character through a range of flows over the seasons.

12. There are sufficient flows and levels to support connectivity throughout mai i uta ki tai and between rivers and their banks to support spawning fish.

13. Key areas like te mātāpuna (headwaters), estuaries and repo (wetland) are prioritised for protection and restoration so that they are once again supporting healthy functioning ecosystems.

14. *Mahinga kai* species are of a size and abundance to be sustainably harvested.

15. Areas that are not currently able to be harvested (for example; coastal discharge areas and others) are able to be harvested by 2041.

16. Te Awa Kairangi, Waiwhetū, Korokoro, Kaiwharawhara, the Wainuiomata river and its aquifers are declared 'Te Awa Tupua' (an indivisible and living whole, incorporating all its physical and metaphysical elements) and given 'legal personhood' in legislation.

17. Te Awa Kairangi, Wainuiomata and Ōrongorongo are publicly acknowledged for the part they play in supporting human health through their contribution to the municipal water supply.

Appendix 6: Map of Whaitua boundaries in the Wellington Region